

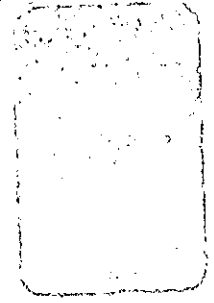
1981 CENSUS OF CANADA

PUBLIC USE SAMPLE TAPES  
USER DOCUMENTATION

STATISTICS CANADA

8-1200-609

Version française de cette publication  
disponible sur demande.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
<b>I. INTRODUCTION</b>	
- Purpose of the Public Use Sample Tapes .....	1
- Description of Sample .....	1
- File Design and Content .....	2
- List of Variables on the Files .....	3
- Summary of Limitations:	
Sample .....	12
Limited Geographic Detail .....	12
Procedures to Protect Confidentiality .....	12
<b>II. STATISTICAL PROPERTIES, RELIABILITY AND LIMITATIONS</b>	
- Sample Design for the One-Fifth Census Sample:	
Selection of the One-Fifth Sample .....	13
Ratio Estimation Procedure for Published Data .....	14
- Selection of the Public Use Sample:	
General Procedure .....	15
Sample of Individuals .....	17
Sample of Households .....	19
User Selection of Smaller Samples .....	21
- Sample Evaluation:	
- General .....	22
- Validity of the Public Use Sample .....	22
- Sampling Variability:	
Introduction .....	24
Tables for Estimation of Sampling Variability .....	25
How to Use the Tables .....	35
Estimation of the Sampling Variability of a Total Count ....	35
Estimation of the Sampling Variability of a Percentage .....	35
Formulae for the Estimation of Sampling Variability .....	35
Sampling Variability for Comparisons Involving Total Counts and Percentages .....	36
Comparing Two Different Areas or Populations .....	36
Comparing More Than Two Different Areas or Populations .....	37
Comparing Public Use Sample Data with Those in Census Publications .....	38
Estimation of the Sampling Variability for Other Derived Quantities .....	38
- Non-sampling Errors .....	39
<b>III. PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES</b>	
- Software Requirements for Processing .....	40

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Concluded

CHAPTER	PAGE
<b>IV. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND ORDERING PROCEDURES</b>	
- General .....	41
- File Size .....	41
- Tape Options .....	42
- Ordering Procedures .....	43
- Sale of Micro-data Tape(s) .....	44
- Tape Order Form .....	46
<b>V. REFERENCE MATERIAL</b>	
<b>VI. RECORD STRUCTURE AND VARIABLES FOR THE INDIVIDUAL FILE</b>	
- Record Structure .....	48
- Record Layout .....	50
- Definitions and Codes .....	54
- Control Counts .....	189
<b>VII. RECORD STRUCTURE AND VARIABLES FOR THE HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE</b>	
- Record Structure .....	193
- Record Layout .....	194
- Definitions and Codes .....	204
- Control Counts .....	379

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

#### Purpose of the Public Use Sample Tapes

Most of the data published by Statistics Canada, Social Statistics Field, are summary data, that is, counts of persons, families or household units in Canada, or for a given geographic area. These data are disseminated in a multitude of formats: published and unpublished tabulations available in hard copy (paper), microfilm or magnetic tape.

With increasing frequency, however, users are asking for microdata, that is, data disaggregated back to its original reporting unit, so that the user may aggregate the data in a format to meet his/her own particular need.

To meet this demand, the third series of Public Use Sample Tapes are being produced. The microdata on these Public Use Sample Tapes refer to individual respondents in the 1981 Census. Since Statistics Canada is required by law to maintain confidentiality of census data, the data are in a format modified to prevent identification of a unique record.

#### Description of Sample

The Public Use Samples are representative samples of individual records from the data collected during the 1981 Census. The primary sample size is one-in-fifty for the Individual file and one-in-a-hundred for the Household/Family file. The samples are self-weighting: that is, each record is assigned a weight of either 50 (Individual file) or 100 (Household/Family file). Thus, in order to estimate the frequency of any variable for the entire population, the user simply multiplies his/her tabulation variables by 50 or 100.

Data from the long-form census questionnaire, or one-fifth sample, were used to create the Public Use Sample Tapes.

A detailed description of the sampling technique used to create the Public Use Sample, is discussed in Chapter II, Sample Design.

## File Design and Content

Data for the Public Use Sample Tapes have been organized into two separate files: Individual and Household/Family files. To create each of these basic files an independent stratified sample was taken from the data collected during the 1981 Census, thereby preventing any linkage of data from one file to another which might make possible the identification of a unique record.

### Individual File

This file contains detailed demographic and economic data along with selected family and household characteristics, for each individual in the sample. A record, when dealing with the Individual file, refers to data on one person.

### Household/Family File

The Household/Family file contains data on both households and the families living within them. The file was created by selecting a sample of households, and then creating one record for each census family and non-family person within the selected household. A record, when dealing with the Household/Family file, therefore, refers to data on one census family unit or one non-family person.

Each record consists of two parts. The **Household** part contains detailed information on the occupants of the household as well as some information on housing. The **Family** part of the record gives detailed information on the census family or non-family person, including (where applicable) data on the husband, male lone parent, male non-family person, wife, female lone parent, and female non-family person.

Users should note that information in the Household part is repeated on each census family or non-family person record in the same household. Because of this, users wishing to tabulate household characteristics should refer to Record Structure and Variables for the Household/Family File, Chapter VII.

List of Variables on the Files

The following is an alphabetical list of all variables that are coded on the two Public Use Sample Tape files. The "Y" below the file name indicates the availability of the variable on this file. A dash indicates that the variable is not available on the file.

Example:

	Individual File	Household/Family File	
		Household part	Family part
Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Household	-	Y	-

The example shows that "Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Household" is not available on the Individual file or on the Family part of the Household/Family file and, that it is available for this variable on the Household part of the Household/Family file.

Definitions and codes for each variable in the Individual and Household/Family files are given in Chapters VI and VII respectively.

Variable name	Individual File	Household/Family File	
		Household part	Family part
Age at First Marriage	Y	-	-
Age at First Marriage of Household Maintainer	Y	-	-
Age at First Marriage of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Age at First Marriage of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Age at Immigration	Y	-	-
Age of Household Maintainer	Y	-	-
Age of Husband or Male Lone Parent (or Male Non-family Person, - in Family part)	Y	-	Y
Age of Wife or Female Lone Parent (or Female Non-family Person - in Family part)	Y	-	Y
Census Family Status and Living Arrangements	Y	-	-
Census Family Structure	-	-	Y
Census Family Type	-	-	Y
Census Metropolitan Area Code	Y	Y	-
Class of Worker	Y	-	-

Individual File      Household/Family File

Variable name		Household part	Family part
Class of Worker of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Class of Worker of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Comparison of Date of First Marriage of Spouses (Husband and Wife)	Y	-	Y
Complete Bathrooms	Y	Y	-
Condition of Dwelling	Y	Y	-
Country of Citizenship	Y	-	-
Economic Family Indicator	-	-	Y
Economic Family Status	Y	-	-
Ethnic Origin	Y	-	-
Ethnic Origin of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Ethnic Origin of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Family Allowances	ACT.AMT	-	-
Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980	Y	-	-
Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Gross Rent	Y	Y	-
Half Bathrooms	Y	Y	-
Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma	Y	-	-
Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary Schooling	Y	-	-
Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Highest Level of Schooling	Y	-	-
Highest Level of Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent (or Male Non-family Person - in Family part)	Y	-	Y



Individual File      Household/Family File

Variable name		Household part	Family part
Highest Level of Schooling of Household Maintainer	Y	-	-
Highest Level of Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent (or Female Non-family Person - in Family part)	Y	-	Y
Home Language	Y	-	-
Home Language of Children at Home	-	-	Y
Home Language of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Home Language of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Hours Worked in Reference Week	Y	-	-
Hours Worked in Reference Week by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Hours Worked in Reference Week by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Household Classification	Y	Y	-
Household Maintainer Indicator	Y	-	Y
Household Size	Y	Y	-
Household Status of Household Maintainer	Y	-	-
Household Status - Relationship to Person 1	Y	-	-
Household Type	Y	Y	-
Husband's Major Source of Income	-	-	Y
Income Status (1969 Low Income Cuts-offs)	-	-	Y
Income Status (1978 Low Income Cut-offs)	-	-	Y
Industry (Comparable to 1971)	Y	-	-
Industry (Comparable to 1971) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Industry (Comparable to 1971) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Industry (1981 Basis)	Y	-	-
Industry (1981 Basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Industry (1981 Basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Investment Income	Y	-	-

Variable name	Individual File	Household/Family File	
		Household part	Family part
Investment Income Census Family or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Labour Force Activity	Y	-	-
Labour Force Activity (Based on 1971 definition)	Y	-	-
Labour Force Activity of Husband or Male Lone Parent	Y	-	-
Labour Force Activity of Wife or Female Lone Parent	Y	-	-
Labour Force Activity of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Labour Force Activity of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Length of Occupancy	Y	Y	-
Lone Parent's Major Source of Income	-	-	Y
Main Type of Heating Equipment	Y	Y	-
Major Source of Census Family Income (or Non-family Person Income - in Family part)	Y	-	Y
Major Source of Household Income	-	Y	-
Marital Status	Y	-	-
Marital Status of Lone Parent or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Mobility Status	Y	-	-
Mobility Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Mobility Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Month of Birth	Y	-	-
Month of First Marriage	Y	-	-
Monthly Cash Rent	Y	Y	-
Mother Tongue	Y	-	-
Mother Tongue of Children at Home	-	-	Y
Mother Tongue of Household Maintainer	Y	-	-
Mother Tongue of Husband or Male Lone Parent (or Male Non-family Person - in Family part)	Y	-	Y
Mother Tongue of Wife or Female Lone Parent (or Female Non-family Person - in Family part)	Y	-	Y
Number of Children in Census Family at Home	-	-	Y

Variable name	Individual File		Household/Family File	
			Household part	Family part
Number of Children in Census Family at Home Under 6 Years of Age	-	-	-	Y
Number of Children in Census Family at Home 6-14 Years of Age	-	-	-	Y
Number of Children in Census Family at Home 15-17 Years of Age Attending School	-	-	-	Y
Number of Children in Census Family at Home 15-17 Years of Age Not Attending School	-	-	-	Y
Number of Children in Census Family at Home 18-24 Years of Age Attending School	-	-	-	Y
Number of Children in Census Family at Home 18-24 Years of Age Not Attending School	-	-	-	Y
Number of Children in Census Family at Home 25 Years of Age or Over	-	-	-	Y
Number of Children Ever Born	Y	-	-	-
Number of Children Ever Born to Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	-	Y
Number of Economic Families	-	Y	-	-
Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Census Family or Receipt of Employment Income by Non-family Person	-	-	-	Y
Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Household	-	Y	-	-
Number of Income Recipients in a Census Family or Receipt of Income by Non-family Person	-	-	-	Y
Number of Income Recipients in a Household	-	Y	-	-
Number of Persons in Census Family	Y	-	-	Y
Number of Persons in Economic Family	Y	-	-	-
Number of Persons Per Room	Y	Y	-	-
Number of Persons Under 6 Years of Age	-	Y	-	-
Number of Persons Under 14 Years of Age	-	Y	-	-
Number of Persons Under 16 Years of Age	-	Y	-	-
Number of Persons Under 18 Years of Age	-	Y	-	-
Number of Persons 60-64 Years of Age	-	Y	-	-
Number of Persons 65-69 Years of Age	-	Y	-	-
Number of Persons 70 Years of Age and Over	-	Y	-	-
Number of Rooms	Y	Y	-	-

Variable name	Individual File	Household/Family File	
		Household part	Family part
Occupation (1981 Classification Basis)	Y	-	-
Occupation (1971 Classification Basis)	Y	-	-
Occupation (1971 Classification Basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Occupation (1981 Classification Basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent (or Male Non-family Person - in - Family part)	Y	-	Y
Occupation (1971 Classification Basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Occupation (1981 Classification Basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent (or Female Non-family Person - in Family part)	Y	-	Y
Official Language	Y	-	-
Official Language of Children at Home	-	-	Y
Official Language of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Official Language of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Pension Plan Benefits	Y	-	-
Other Government Transfer Payments	Y	-	-
Owner's Major Payments	Y	Y	-
Period of Construction	Y	Y	-
Place of Birth	Y	-	-
Place of Birth of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Place of Birth of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Place of Work	Y	-	-
Place of Work of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Place of Work of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Place of Work Status	Y	-	-

Individual File      Household/Family File

Variable name		Household part	Family part
Place of Work Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Place of Work Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person (5 Years Ago)	-	-	Y
Presence of Children	Y	-	-
Presence of Children for Wife or Female Lone Parent	-	-	Y
Presence of UIC Benefits and 'Other' Government Transfer Payments - Census Family or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Principal Heating Fuel	Y	Y	-
Principal Water Heating Fuel	Y	Y	-
Province	Y	Y	-
Province of Residence 5 Years Ago	Y	-	-
Religion	Y	-	-
Religion of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Religion of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income	Y	-	-
Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income Census Family or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
School Attendance	Y	-	-
School Attendance Level	Y	-	-
Seasonal/Marginal Dwelling	Y	Y	-
Self-employment Income Census Family or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Self-employment Income	Y	-	-
Self-employment Income - Husbands in Census Families	-	-	Y
Self-employment Income - Lone Parents in Census Families	-	-	Y
Self-employment Income - Wives in Census Families	-	-	Y
Sex	Y	-	-
Sex of Household Maintainer	Y	-	-
Structural Type	Y	Y	-
Tenure	Y	Y	-
Tenure - Condominium	Y	Y	-

Individual File      Household/Family File

Variable name		Household part	Family part
Total Census Families Income Groups	Y	-	-
Total Household Income Groups	Y	-	-
Total Government Transfer Payments - Census Family or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Total Income	Y	-	-
Total Income Census Family or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Total Income - Household	-	Y	-
Total Income - Husbands in Census Families	-	-	Y
Total Income - Lone Parent	-	-	Y
Total Income - Wives in Census Families	-	-	Y
Trades and Other Non-university Certificates	Y	-	-
Trades and Other Non-university Certificates of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Trades and Other Non-university Certificates of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Type of Record	-	Y	-
Unemployment Insurance Benefits	Y	-	-
Value of Dwelling	Y	Y	-
Wages and Salaries	Y	-	-
Wages and Salaries - Census Family or Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Wages and Salaries - Husbands in Census Families	-	-	Y
Wages and Salaries - Lone Parents in Census Families	-	-	Y
Wages and Salaries - Wives in Census Families	-	-	Y
Weeks Worked in 1980	Y	-	-
Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- family Person	-	-	Y
Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non- family Person	-	-	Y
When Last Worked	Y	-	-
When Last Worked for Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- family Person	-	-	Y

Variable name	Individual File	Household/Family File	
		Household part	Family part
When Last Worked for Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Wife's Major Source of Income	-	-	Y
Work Activity in 1980 for Husband or Male Lone Parent	Y	-	-
Work Activity in 1980 for Wife or Female Lone Parent	Y	-	-
Year of Birth	Y	-	-
Year of First Marriage	Y	-	-
Year of Immigration	Y	-	-
Year of Immigration of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Year of Immigration of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person	-	-	Y
Years of Other Non-university Education	Y	-	-
Years of University	Y	-	-

## Summary of Limitations

### Sample

The Public Use Sample Tapes are only a sample and should be treated as such. One cannot expect exact agreement between census publications and user estimates based on tallies of one-in-fifty (Individual) or one-in-a-hundred (Household/Family) samples. They will inevitably differ to some extent due to chance in selection of actual cases for the Public Use Sample. Chapter II, Sample Evaluation, discusses sampling variability and its measurement.

### Limited Geographic Detail

In the interest of confidentiality, geographic areas identified in the sample were generally restricted to areas with a minimum population of 250,000 persons. As a result, only nine of the provinces: Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia are specifically identified. The areas of Prince Edward Island, Yukon and the Northwest Territories were combined together on the tape.

The following major census metropolitan areas are identified in the samples by a CMA code: Halifax, Québec, Montréal, Ottawa-Hull, Toronto, Hamilton, St. Catharines-Niagara, Kitchener, London, Winnipeg, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver. Users will note that separate data for Hull, which falls below the 250,000 cut-off, can be obtained by simultaneous tabulation for the province of Quebec and the CMA of Ottawa-Hull. This, and the previously mentioned P.E.I. - Yukon - N.W.T. areas, are the only two exceptions to the 250,000 cut-off rule. There are no independent samples for any census metropolitan areas for this production and release of micro-data files.

### Procedures to Protect Confidentiality

Since Statistics Canada is required by law to maintain confidentiality of individual respondents to the census, the following steps were taken to prevent disclosure of information for any individual.

1. Geographic areas identified in the sample were restricted to areas with a minimum population of 250,000 persons (with the two exceptions just described).
2. Names, addresses and detailed geographic identification were omitted from the record.
3. Some regrouping of particular characteristics was necessary, notably characteristics initially coded to a detailed level, such as mother tongue.
4. In order to avoid the possibility that small areas may be identified as a consequence of the systematic order in which the sample records were selected, the records within each geographic area will be listed in random order on the Public Use Sample Tapes.



## CHAPTER II

### STATISTICAL PROPERTIES, RELIABILITY AND LIMITATIONS

#### Sample Design for the One-Fifth Census Sample

##### Selection of the One-Fifth Sample

For the one-fifth sample data collected in the 1981 Census, the household, including all its members, was the sampling unit. The sample was, within each Enumeration Area, selected according to certain procedures which are described below. The enumerator was to number the households before or during the drop-off of questionnaires. The order in which the households were to be visited, or at least numbered, was determined by standard procedures. The numbering of households had a random start, the starting number being 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. This random starting number was assigned, in advance, to each enumerator. Each household whose number was a multiple of five was selected in the sample, which means that it was assigned an extended (2B) questionnaire. To this rule there were some exceptions:

- (a) Collective households which are defined as groups of people living in collective dwellings such as hotels, orphanages, military camps, prisons, etc. were all in the sample. This implies that each collective household received only 2B questionnaires.
- (b) Private households in certain remote canvasser areas where all stages of the enumeration were done at the same time were, without exception, selected in the sample.
- (c) All households in the Yukon and Northwest Territories, with the exception of Whitehorse, were selected in the sample.

Under some minor assumptions the sampling procedure is unbiased for private households in pick-up and mail-back areas. Because of the addition of collective households and private households in remote canvasser areas the sample will almost surely be somewhat larger than the intended one-fifth. Biases that may occur as a consequence of this are, however, compensated for by the weighting procedure described in the next section.

### Ratio Estimation Procedure for Published Data

The statistics based on the 1981 sample data are estimates made through the use of a ratio estimation procedure which has been applied for the one-fifth sample. The procedure is called the "Raking Ratio Estimation Procedure" and assigns a weight to each separate sample item (individual or household), utilizing the existence of complete and sample counts of the basic characteristics of population and households. The main advantage of this method is that it may remove or at least reduce sampling bias and may also reduce the sampling variance of estimates made from the sample data.

The first step in this ratio estimation procedure is to identify areas within which separate ratios are to be established. These areas are referred to as "weighting areas" which contain about 4000 individuals and 6 or 7 Enumeration Areas. Weighting areas are established by a mechanical operation on the computer. Within each weighting area the starting point for the calculation of weights is the cross-classification table of certain basic characteristics. This cross-classification table contains the population as well as the sample counts.

For the calculation of weights for individuals from private households, the rows of this table correspond to combinations of the variables: age, sex and marital status. The columns are based on household and family characteristics such as family structure, family status, age and presence of children. There are three separate tables according to mother tongue, one for English, one for French and one for Other. For the calculation of the weights, the three tables are used simultaneously.

For the household weights, the rows correspond to combinations of the variables: type of household, sex of person one, age of person one and number of persons in household. The columns correspond to combinations of housing characteristics such as tenure (owned or rented) and structural type of dwelling (e.g., apartment).

The calculation of the weights is an iterative procedure in which initial weights are calculated from the marginal totals and these weights are later adjusted depending on the values in the individual cells and the corresponding row and column totals.

In order to increase the reliability, a separate weight (ratio) was not calculated in a group whenever certain criteria pertaining to the complete count of persons and the magnitude of the weight were not met. In this case, groups were combined according to a specific predetermined collapsing strategy until the conditions were met.

## Selection of the Public Use Sample

### General Procedure

A one-in-fifty sample of individuals was drawn for the Individual file and a one-in-a-hundred sample of households was drawn for the Household/Family file. The two samples were drawn independently. These samples were obtained by drawing systematic sub-samples within pre-defined strata from among the 2B questionnaires. The ratio of one-in-fifty was achieved by selecting ten records in every hundred from the one-fifth sample data, while the one-in-a-hundred sample was achieved by selecting five in every hundred. The strata, described in the section below, were defined in terms of 1981 Census data, and partly employ the same characteristics used to determine the cells from which the weights for the ratio estimation procedure were derived.

The selection method has been designed to sample individuals or households respectively from each geographic area and stratum in proportion to the estimated frequency in the actual population.

To designate the sample, a set of counters - one for each of the appropriate strata - is reserved. Each counter is assigned an initial value; this initial value is for each counter a random start number between 0 and 49 for the Individual file and between 0 and 99 for the Household/Family file. Each sample unit - for the appropriate Public Use Sample - in the original data file is considered in turn. The computer examines the data given on the record and classifies the unit into the proper stratum. The one-fifth sample weight is added to the existing value in the counter for that stratum. The sample unit is selected in the sample if the addition of its weight causes the cumulation of weights for the stratum to equal or pass the next multiple of 50 or 100 for the Individual or Household/Family files respectively.

In order to avoid the possibility that small geographic areas may be identified as a consequence of the systematic order in which sample units are selected, the sample units within each geographic area are listed in a random order.

For each of the Public Use Sample Tapes, the population of Canada was subdivided into geographic regions. The geographic regions into which all units (individuals or households) are stratified are:

1. Newfoundland
2. Prince Edward Island
3. Halifax
4. Nova Scotia, excluding Halifax
5. New Brunswick
6. Hull
7. Montréal Census Metropolitan Area

8. Québec City
9. Quebec, excluding Hull, Montréal and Québec City
10. Hamilton
11. Kitchener
12. London
13. Ottawa
14. St. Catharines - Niagara
15. Toronto
16. Ontario, excluding the 6 cities listed above
17. Winnipeg
18. Manitoba, excluding Winnipeg
19. Saskatchewan
20. Calgary
21. Edmonton
22. Alberta, excluding Calgary and Edmonton
23. Vancouver
24. British Columbia, excluding Vancouver
25. Yukon and Northwest Territories

However, not all of these geographic regions are identified on the Public Use Sample Tapes.

### Sample of Individuals

For the selection of the Public Use Sample Tape of individuals, the corresponding individual weights have been cumulated within the appropriate strata. The sample for individuals includes members from private as well as collective households.

Stratification variables that apply to all individuals within each geographic area are:

1. Age
  - (a) Less than 15 years
  - (b) 15 to 64 years
  - (c) Greater than 64 years
2. Sex
  - (a) Male
  - (b) Female
3. Mother tongue
  - (a) Majority
  - (b) Other

The actual strata are formed from all possible combinations of the above sets of codes. Individuals from private households were also stratified within each geographic region according to:

4. Relationship to head of household
  - (a) Person 1
  - (b) Relative of person 1
  - (c) Non-relative of person 1

Furthermore, individuals from private households in the census metropolitan areas were substratified by:

- 5.1 Area of residence
  - (a) Urban core
  - (b) Urban fringe
  - (c) Rural fringe

While those in other geographic regions were substratified by:

- 5.2 Area of residence
  - (a) Urban - 30,000 people or more
  - (b) Urban - less than 30,000 people
  - (c) Rural

The strata are formed by all possible combinations of the values of the variables described above. The number of strata per geographic region are listed in the following table.

Private dwellings	Collective dwellings	Total
108	12	120

The total number of different strata, counting 25 geographic regions, is consequently 3000.

### Sample of Households

The Public Use Sample Tape for households contains only private households, hence collective households, temporary households and households outside Canada have been excluded.

For the selection of this sample, the household weights were cumulated within the appropriate strata.

Within each geographic region, the stratification variables for the Household/Family tape are:

#### 1. Type of Household

- (a) One-family household, primary family, both parents, without additional persons
- (b) One-family household, primary family, both parents, with additional persons
- (c) One-family household, primary family, male lone parent
- (d) One-family household, primary family, female lone parent
- (e) One-family household, secondary family
- (f) Multiple family household
- (g) Non-family household, one person
- (h) Non-family household, two or more persons, one or more economic families
- (i) Non-family household, two or more persons, no economic family

#### 2. Tenure

- (a) Dwelling owned
- (b) Dwelling rented

For households in a census metropolitan area, another stratification variable is:

#### 3.1 Area of Residence

- (a) Urban core
- (b) Urban fringe
- (c) Rural fringe

While for households in other geographic areas, the stratification variable is:

**3.2 Area of residence**

- (a) Urban - 30,000 people or more
- (b) Urban - less than 30,000 people
- (c) Rural

The total number of different strata, counting the 25 geographic regions, is consequently 1350.



### User Selection of Smaller Samples

The user can, if desired, take smaller samples from the Public Use Sample Tapes.

For example, to select a one-in-a-thousand sample of the total population of individuals, the user should proceed as follows:

- (a) Select a random number between 1 and 20 inclusive, let it be the number 6.
- (b) Select the 6th record of the tape in the subsample.
- (c) Select every 20th record in the subsample after that (that is, 26th, 46th, etc., record of the tape).

In case the user wishes to select a stratified subsample from the tape:

- (a) Determine the variables and their values according to which the Public Use Sample Tape is to be stratified. The best choice would be to take those variables (or subsets thereof) which have been used as stratification variables for the selection of the Public Use Sample Tape.
- (b) Define the strata by combining the values of the variables chosen for stratification. If, for instance, the variables of stratification for a subsample of individuals were sex and mother tongue, there would be 4 strata, namely:
  1. Male, Majority language
  2. Male, Other
  3. Female, Majority language
  4. Female, Other
- (c) Select a random number between 1 and 20 for each of the strata which, within every stratum, defines the first record to be selected. Then select every 20th record after the one which has been randomly assigned to be the first subsample record.

Since the records on the Public Use Sample Tapes have been listed in a random order, the procedures described above can be considered adequate to select unbiased subsamples.

## Sample Evaluation

### General

The Public Use Sample has been selected as a ten-in-a-hundred sample or five-in-a-hundred sample respectively of the 2B population or effectively, as a one-in-fifty or a one-in-a-hundred sample of the entire population of Canada as it was during the 1981 Census. The user usually wants to make estimates for certain characteristics at the population level, that is, to estimate how many people there are in a geographic area with a certain combination of characteristics. This may be done by finding how many of these people there are in the appropriate Public Use Sample and afterwards multiplying this number by either 50 or 100. For instance, one may want to know how many people live in the province of Ontario whose mother tongue is Polish. Suppose in tabulating Category 8 of Field 55 of the Public Use Sample for individuals in Ontario, one found 485 people with this characteristic. An estimate of the total number of people with mother tongue Polish in Ontario would consequently be fifty times this amount, or 24,250.

One cannot, of course, expect exact agreement between census publications (based on the complete census counts or on the one-in-five sample known as the 2B population) and user estimates based on counts from the Public Use Sample. They will usually differ to some extent due to chance in selection of actual cases for the Public Use Samples. The amount of chance variation for a given statistic can be measured and a discussion of measures of chance variation is the subject of one of the following sections. The Public Use Sample Tapes have been evaluated in order to make sure that the above-mentioned differences between estimates made from the Public Use Sample and the 1981 Census data are only due to sampling variability. This evaluation has been done in two stages where the first stage is a test for the validity of the sample and the second is the estimation of sampling variability.

The test for the validity of the sample has mainly been performed to verify that the Public Use Sample can be considered to be representative of the population of Canada as it was during the 1981 Census. Actually, since the Public Use Sample has been selected from the 2B population, the test verifies that the sample is representative for the 2B population, which as mentioned, is in itself a one-in-five sample of the total population.

The second stage, estimation of sampling variability, has been included as an aid for the users of Public Use Sample data, which enables them to determine the approximate accuracy of estimates derived from Public Use Sample data.

### Validity of the Public Use Sample

A test that is usually applied to determine whether a given sample may be considered to be representative of the population from which it has been selected, is the  $\chi^2$  test, defined by:

$$\chi^2 = \frac{1}{1-f} \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{(n_i - v_i)^2}{v_i} \quad (1)$$

where:

$k$  = the (effective) number of categories in the distribution of the sample.

$n_i$  = the number of sample items that belong to Category  $i$  ( $i= 1,2,\dots,k$ ), that is the number actually found in the sample for this category.

$v_i$  = the number that one would expect to find in the sample for Category  $i$  in the Public Use Sample, being:

$$v_i = \frac{nX_i}{N}$$

where:

$n$  = the sample size,

$N$  = the size of the population from which the sample is selected,

$X_i$  = the number of population items in Category  $i$ ,

$f$  = the sampling ratio (for the Public Use Sample,  $f$  is to be chosen equal to 0.10 or 0.05 respectively since it has been selected from the 2B population).

In the case of a one-dimensional frequency distribution (i.e. the distribution over the codes for one variable), the quantity (1) is approximately distributed as chi-square with  $k-1$  degrees of freedom. Tables of percentage points of the chi-square distribution (as a function of the number of degrees of freedom) may be found in most standard statistical textbooks.

In practice, the quantity  $k$  in (1) is not necessarily equal to the number of categories in the particular distribution. Categories for which  $v_i$  is 5 or less are, as a rule, collapsed with an adjacent category. The quantity  $k$  is, therefore, sometimes called the effective number of categories or classes.

A similar test may also be applied for cross-classification of two or more characteristics. The calculation of the number of degrees of freedom as well as the collapsing strategy, in case one or more of the cells have an expected frequency smaller than five, become more complicated.

The test, as described above, has been applied for each of the Public Use Sample Tapes (Individual and Household/Family). The test has been carried out for each characteristic separately and for each geographic area. Cross-classifications of characteristics have not been tested. Since testing has been done at the 5% level, one may expect that on the average, 1 out of 20 tests would give a significant result due to sampling variability.

The results of the test of each of the Public Use Samples have been according to what can be expected; that is, less than 5% of the test statistics calculated were significant. It is, consequently, safe to assume that deviations of estimates, made from a Public Use Sample, with respect to the real (population) values as provided by census data, are due to sampling variability.

## Sampling Variability

### Introduction

If an estimate is made from a sample for a certain characteristic, it is bound to be less precise than the true value or, in the case of the Public Use Sample, a complete count of the population. The precision will decrease as the sample size decreases. The value estimated from the sample will differ from the true value by a factor due to chance, that is, the chance that one set of elements happens to be selected in the sample instead of another.

Errors due to sampling variability happen to obey certain laws and occur in a certain pattern. The nature of this pattern usually depends on the method of sample selection, the type of population and the way the categories (values) of the characteristic are distributed in the population. It may even depend on the value of the estimate itself. In many cases this pattern can be approximated by the well known bell-shaped curve called the "normal" or "Gaussian" distribution. Under these circumstances, the pattern of errors due to sampling variability show two basic properties. Errors that increase the estimate occur as often as errors that decrease it, and small errors occur more often than large ones.

The unit in which the errors are measured, if the approximation by the normal distribution applies, is the standard error (s.e.) of the estimate. In 68% of the cases, the absolute value of the error is smaller than one standard error. In 95% of the cases, it will be smaller than two standard errors. That is, if  $X$  is the real value of a certain characteristic and  $X'$ , its estimate from a sample, we have in 95% of the cases:

$$X' - 2(\text{s.e.}) \leq X \leq X' + 2(\text{s.e.}) \quad (2)$$

Equation (2) is the definition of what is called a confidence interval and a confidence interval is normally used to indicate the precision of an estimate.

**Example 1:** From the Public Use Sample Tape for individuals, suppose we find that the number of people in Ontario who have Polish as a mother tongue is approximately 24,250. Assume that the standard error of this estimate is equal to 2502. Hence a 95% confidence interval for the true number of people with mother tongue Polish living in Ontario would be:

$$24,250 - 2(2502) \leq X \leq 24,250 + 2(2502)$$

or

$$19,246 \leq X \leq 29,254$$

Hence, with probability 95%, the interval from 19,246 to 29,254 will contain the real value  $X$  and the number of Ontario inhabitants with mother tongue Polish.

Two methods for the estimation of standard errors for totals and percentages are presented. For users who wish only an approximate estimate, the use of Tables 1 to 4 is suggested. For users who do not wish to interpolate in these tables, the formulae on which these tables

are based are also presented. Estimation of sampling variability for quantities other than totals and percentages are described later in this chapter.

### Tables for Estimation of Sampling Variability

The tables are included in order to facilitate the estimation of sampling variability. Examples showing how to use these tables are presented later in this chapter. There are two different kinds of tables.

#### 1. Tables with approximate standard errors (Tables 1-4)

There are two types of standard errors, one for estimated population totals (Tables 1 and 3) and one for estimated percentages (Tables 2 and 4). In all tables, the standard errors are given for various combinations of the estimated value and the estimated number of units in the population for which the estimate has been made, or the base of the percentage, in the case of percentages. The standard errors in these tables are based on the assumption that the Public Use Sample is a simple random sample of the total population. To compensate for the invalidity of the assumption, the factors in Tables 5 and 6 should be used.

#### 2. Tables with factors for characteristics (Tables 5 and 6)

Tables 1 to 4 for standard errors are based on the assumption that the Public Use Sample is a simple random sample of the entire population. In reality, the procedure to select the Public Use Sample was more complicated.

In the first place, the 2B population is a stratified systematic cluster sample of individuals and includes all individuals from collective households and canvasser areas. Additionally, each person, as well as each household in the 2B population, is assigned a weight according to the raking ratio procedure. The Public Use Sample was selected as a systematic sample of individuals and households, where the probability of an individual or household being selected was proportional to its weight.

The method by which the 2B population was selected will, for various characteristics, increase the sampling variability due to the clustering effect. On the other hand, the weighting procedure has been devised to remove some of the resulting sampling variability, that is, to compensate for the clustering effect. The extent to which it actually does this depends on the within-cluster correlation for the particular characteristic and its correlation with the variables that have been used to calculate the raking weights.

The factors for the individual characteristics, as displayed in Tables 5 and 6, give a measure of the standard error for the characteristic relative to the standard error of a simple random sample without replacement from the same population and of the same size. In some sampling literature, this factor is called the "design effect". In order to find the standard error for a characteristic, one should multiply the standard error, as found in one of the Tables 1-4, by the appropriate factor. The formula is as follows:

$$s_i = a_i s$$

(3)

where:

$s_i$  = the standard error for characteristic  $i$ ,

$a_i$  = the factor for characteristic  $i$ ,

$s$  = the standard error for the appropriate combination of estimate and population size as found in either Table 1, 2, 3 or 4.

There is one table of factors for each of the two Public Use Sample Tapes, one for the Individual and one for the Household/Family.



TABLE 2. Standard Errors for Total Counts, 2% Sample

ESTIMATED TOTAL	Size of population being tabulated												
	5000	10000	25000	50000	100000	250000	500000	1000000	2500000	5000000	10000000	25000000	
100	69	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
200	97	98	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99
300	118	119	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121	121
400	134	137	139	139	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140
500	148	153	155	156	156	156	156	156	156	157	157	157	157
600	161	166	169	170	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171	171
700	172	179	183	184	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185	185
800	181	190	195	196	197	198	198	198	198	198	198	198	198
900	190	200	206	203	209	210	210	210	210	210	210	210	210
1000	198	210	216	219	220	221	221	221	221	221	221	221	221
1500	227	250	263	267	269	270	271	271	271	271	271	271	271
2000	242	280	300	307	310	312	312	312	312	312	312	312	312
2500	247	303	332	341	346	348	349	350	350	350	350	350	350
5000		350	443	470	482	490	492	494	494	495	495	495	495
10000			542	626	664	646	693	696	699	699	700	700	700
25000				783	959	1050	1079	1093	1101	1104	1105	1106	1106
50000					1107	1400	1485	1526	1550	1557	1561	1564	1564
100000						1715	1980	2100	2169	2191	2202	2209	2209
250000							2475	3031	3320	3411	3456	3482	3482
500000								3500	4427	4696	4824	4900	4900
1000000									5422	6261	6641	6859	6859
2500000										7826	9585	10500	10500
5000000											11068	14000	14000
10000000												17146	17146



TABLE 3. Standard Errors for Percentages, 1% Sample

ESTIMATE (%)	Base of percentage (weighted)											
	5000	10000	25000	50000	100000	250000	500000	1000000	2500000	5000000	10000000	25000000
1 or 99	1.41	0.99	0.63	0.44	0.31	0.20	0.14	0.10	0.06	0.04	0.03	0.02
2 or 98	1.99	1.40	0.88	0.62	0.44	0.28	0.20	0.14	0.09	0.06	0.04	0.03
3 or 97	2.42	1.71	1.08	0.76	0.54	0.34	0.24	0.17	0.11	0.08	0.05	0.03
4 or 96	2.79	1.96	1.24	0.87	0.62	0.39	0.28	0.19	0.12	0.09	0.06	0.04
5 or 95	3.10	2.18	1.37	0.97	0.69	0.43	0.31	0.22	0.14	0.10	0.07	0.04
6 or 94	3.38	2.37	1.50	1.06	0.75	0.47	0.33	0.24	0.15	0.11	0.07	0.05
7 or 93	3.63	2.55	1.61	1.14	0.80	0.51	0.36	0.25	0.16	0.11	0.08	0.05
8 or 92	3.86	2.71	1.71	1.21	0.85	0.54	0.38	0.27	0.17	0.12	0.09	0.05
9 or 91	4.07	2.86	1.80	1.27	0.90	0.57	0.40	0.28	0.18	0.13	0.09	0.06
10 or 90	4.26	3.00	1.89	1.34	0.94	0.60	0.42	0.30	0.19	0.13	0.09	0.06
15 or 85	5.08	3.57	2.25	1.59	1.12	0.71	0.50	0.36	0.22	0.16	0.11	0.07
20 or 80	5.69	4.00	2.52	1.78	1.26	0.80	0.56	0.40	0.25	0.18	0.13	0.08
25 or 75	6.15	4.33	2.73	1.93	1.36	0.86	0.61	0.43	0.27	0.19	0.14	0.09
30 or 70	6.51	4.58	2.89	2.04	1.44	0.91	0.64	0.46	0.29	0.20	0.14	0.09
35 or 65	6.78	4.77	3.01	2.12	1.50	0.95	0.67	0.47	0.30	0.21	0.15	0.09
40 or 60	6.96	4.90	3.09	2.18	1.54	0.98	0.69	0.49	0.31	0.22	0.15	0.10
45 or 55	7.07	4.97	3.14	2.22	1.57	0.99	0.70	0.50	0.31	0.22	0.16	0.10
50	7.11	5.00	3.15	2.23	1.57	1.00	0.70	0.50	0.31	0.22	0.16	0.10

TABLE 4. Standard Errors for Percentages, 2% Sample

ESTIMATE (%)	Base of Percentage (weighted)											
	5000	10000	25000	50000	100000	250000	500000	1000000	2500000	5000000	10000000	25000000
1 or 99	0.98	0.70	0.44	0.31	0.22	0.14	0.10	0.07	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.01
2 or 98	1.39	0.93	0.62	0.44	0.31	0.20	0.14	0.10	0.06	0.04	0.03	0.02
3 or 97	1.69	1.19	0.76	0.53	0.38	0.24	0.17	0.12	0.03	0.05	0.04	0.02
4 or 96	1.94	1.37	0.87	0.61	0.43	0.27	0.19	0.14	0.09	0.06	0.04	0.03
5 or 95	2.16	1.53	0.96	0.63	0.43	0.31	0.22	0.15	0.10	0.07	0.05	0.03
6 or 94	2.35	1.66	1.05	0.74	0.53	0.33	0.24	0.17	0.11	0.07	0.05	0.03
7 or 93	2.53	1.79	1.13	0.80	0.56	0.36	0.25	0.18	0.11	0.08	0.06	0.04
8 or 92	2.69	1.90	1.20	0.85	0.60	0.38	0.27	0.19	0.12	0.08	0.06	0.04
9 or 91	2.83	2.00	1.27	0.90	0.63	0.40	0.28	0.20	0.13	0.09	0.06	0.04
10 or 90	2.97	2.10	1.33	0.94	0.66	0.42	0.30	0.21	0.13	0.09	0.07	0.04
15 or 85	3.53	2.50	1.58	1.12	0.79	0.50	0.35	0.25	0.16	0.11	0.08	0.05
20 or 80	3.96	2.80	1.77	1.25	0.89	0.56	0.40	0.28	0.18	0.13	0.09	0.06
25 or 75	4.29	3.03	1.92	1.36	0.96	0.61	0.43	0.30	0.19	0.14	0.10	0.06
30 or 70	4.54	3.21	2.03	1.43	1.01	0.64	0.45	0.32	0.20	0.14	0.10	0.06
35 or 65	4.72	3.34	2.11	1.49	1.06	0.67	0.47	0.33	0.21	0.15	0.11	0.07
40 or 60	4.85	3.43	2.17	1.53	1.08	0.69	0.48	0.34	0.22	0.15	0.11	0.07
45 or 55	4.92	3.48	2.20	1.56	1.10	0.70	0.49	0.35	0.22	0.16	0.11	0.07
50	4.95	3.50	2.21	1.57	1.11	0.70	0.49	0.35	0.22	0.16	0.11	0.07

TABLE 5. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Individuals

Field	Description	Factor
3	Household Classification	—
4	Household Type	1.698
5	Household Size	2.026
6	Total Household Income Groups	1.348
7	Owner's Major Payments	1.603
8	Gross Rent	1.258
9	Monthly Cash Rent	2.093
10	Economic Family Status	1.868
11	Number of Persons in Economic Family	1.716
12	Census Family Status and Living Arrangements	1.276
13	Number of Persons in Census Family	1.544
14	Major Source of Census Family Income	2.093
15	Total Census Family Income Groups	1.625
16	Household Status-Relationship to Household Reference Person (Person 1)	2.209
17	Age	1.304
18	Year of Birth	-
19	Month of Birth	1.038
20	Sex	-
21	Marital Status	2.317
22	Age at First Marriage	1.470
23	Year of First Marriage	-
24	Month of First Marriage	1.900
25	Number of Children Ever Born	1.827
26	Place of Work	4.797
27	Place of Work Status	2.641
28	Mobility Status (Place of Residence on June 1, 1976)	2.560
29	Province of Residence 5 years ago	5.095
30	Labour Force Activity (Based on 1971 Definition)	1.864
31	Labour Force Activity	1.233
32	Hours Worked in Reference Week	1.074
33	When Last Worked	2.431
34	Weeks Worked in 1980	1.267
35	Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980	1.803
36	Presence of Children	1.264
37	Occupation (1981 classification basis)	2.971
38	Occupation (1971 classification basis)	2.758
39	Industry (1981 basis)	1.993
40	Industry (Comparable to 1971)	1.961
41	Class of Worker	1.953
42	School Attendance	1.122
43	School Attendance Level	1.731
44	Highest Level of Schooling	1.912
45	Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary	2.922
46	Years of University	1.124
47	Years of Other Non-university Education	1.451
48	Trades and Other Non-university Certificates	1.043
49	Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma	1.228

TABLE 5. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Individuals

Field	Description	Factor
50	Religion	2.120
51	Ethnic Origin	1.799
52	Place of Birth	3.571
53	Official Language	5.093
54	Home Language	2.785
55	Mother Tongue	3.816
56	Country of Citizenship	1.347
57	Year of Immigration	1.160
58	Age at Immigration	1.920
59	Total Income	1.681
60	Wages and Salaries	1.193
61	Self-employment Income	0.920
62	Investment Income	1.190
63	Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan Benefits	2.030
64	Family Allowances	2.640
65	Unemployment Insurance Benefits	1.286
66	Other Government Transfer Payments	1.988
67	Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income	1.678
68	Labour Force Activity of H/MLP*	1.786
69	Labour Force Activity of W/FLP**	1.599
70	Occupation, 1981 of H/MLP*	1.284
71	Occupation, 1981 of W/FLP**	1.302
72	Work Activity in 1980 for H/MLP*	1.309
73	Work Activity in 1980 for W/FLP**	1.106
74	Highest Level of Schooling of H/MLP*	1.853
75	Highest Level of Schooling of W/FLP*	1.848
76	Mother Tongue of H/MLP*	3.721
77	Mother Tongue of W/FLP**	3.554
78	Comparison of Date of First Marriage of Spouses	1.947
79	Age of H/MLP*	0.987
80	Age of W/FLP**	1.457
81	Household Maintainer Indicator	2.740
82	Age of Household Maintainer	0.926
83	Sex of Household Maintainer	1.689
84	Age at First Marriage of Household Maintainer	1.426
85	Household Status of Household Maintainer	2.167
86	Highest Level of Schooling of Household Maintainer	1.771
87	Mother Tongue of Household Maintainer	3.448
88	Tenure	2.762
89	Tenure - Condominium	2.386
90	Seasonal/Marginal Dwelling	1.009
91	Structural Type	3.432
92	Condition of Dwelling	1.402
93	Length of Occupancy	1.747

\* H/MLP = Husband or Male Lone Parent

\*\* W/FLP = Wife or Female Lone Parent

TABLE 5. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Individuals

Field	Description	Factor
94	Period of Construction	2.147
95	Value of Dwelling	3.971
96	Main Type of Heating Equipment	2.603
97	Principal Heating Fuel	5.003
98	Principal Water Heating Fuel	4.058
99	Complete Bathrooms	2.078
100	Half Bathrooms	2.018
101	Number of Rooms	1.552
102	Number of Persons per Room	2.747

Table 6. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Household/Family File

Field	Description	Factor
1	Province	-
2	Census Metropolitan Area	-
3	Household Type	-
4	Household Size	1.117
5	Total Income - Households	1.285
6	Number of Income Recipients in a Household	1.453
7	Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Household	1.499
8	Household Maintainer Indicator	1.598
9	Number of Economic Families	-
10	Major Source of Household Income	1.230
11	Number of Persons Under 6 years of Age	1.133
12	Number of Persons Under 14 years of Age	1.168
13	Number of Persons Under 16 years of Age	1.163
14	Number of Persons Under 18 years of Age	1.202
15	Number of Persons 60-64 years of Age	1.148
16	Number of Persons 65-69 years of Age	1.213
17	Number of Persons 70 years of Age and Over	1.658
18	Tenure	-
19	Tenure - Condominium	1.678
20	Seasonal/Marginal Dwellings	0.981
21	Structural Type	1.789
22	Condition of Dwelling	1.237
23	Length of Occupancy	1.184
24	Period of Construction	1.305
25	Value of Dwelling	1.892
26	Owner's Major Payments	1.291
27	Gross Rent	1.673
28	Monthly Cash Rent	1.462
29	Main Type of Heating Equipment	1.445
30	Principal Heating Fuel	1.677
31	Principal Water Heating Fuel	1.841
32	Complete Bathrooms	1.422

Table 6. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Household/Family File - Continued

Field	Description	Factor
33	Half Bathrooms	1.082
34	Number of Rooms	0.751
35	Number of Persons per Room	1.762
36	Census Family Type	1.546
37	Census Family Structure	2.311
38	Number of Persons in Census Family	1.054
39	Number of Children in Census Family at Home	1.128
40	Number of Children in Census Family at Home under 6 years of Age	1.065
41	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 6-14 years of Age	1.061
42	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 15-17 years of Age Attending School	1.092
43	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 15-17 years of Age Not Attending School	1.217
44	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 18-24 years of Age Attending School	1.049
45	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 18-24 years of Age Not Attending School	1.170
46	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 25 years of Age or Over	2.049
47	Age of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.785
48	Age of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.615
49	Marital Status of Lone Parent or Non-Family Person	1.727
50	Age at First Marriage of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.140
51	Age at First Marriage of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.104
52	Comparison of Date of First Marriage of Husband and Wife	3.153
53	Number of Children Ever Born to Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.286
54	Place of Work of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- Family Person	2.018

Table 6. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Household/Family File - Continued

Field	Description	Factor
55	Place of Work of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.754
56	Place of Work Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.576
57	Place of Work Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family person	1.041
58	Mobility Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.675
59	Mobility Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.842
60	Class of Worker of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.712
61	Class of Worker of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.234
62	Labour force Activity of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.457
63	Labour force Activity of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.262
64	Hours Worked in Reference Week by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.285
65	Hours Worked in Reference Week by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.294
66	When Last Worked for Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family person	1.925
67	When Last Worked for Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family person	1.331
68	Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family person	1.542
69	Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family person	1.345
70	Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family person	1.451
71	Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family person	1.365



Table 6. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Household/Family File - Continued

Field	Description	Factor
72	Presence of Children for Wife or Female Lone Parent	1.240
73	Occupation (1981 classification basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.273
74	Occupation (1981 classification basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.194
75	Occupation (1971 classification basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.298
76	Occupation (1971 classification basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.186
77	Industry (comparable to 1971) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.377
78	Industry (comparable to 1971) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.261
79	Industry (1981 Basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.375
80	Industry (1981 Basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.259
81	Number of Income Recipients in a Census Family or Receipt of Income by Non-Family Person	1.643
82	Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Census Family or Receipt of Employment Income by Non-Family Person	1.106
83	Total Income - Census Family or Non-Family Person	1.642
84	Wages and Salaries - Census Family or Non-Family Person	1.314
85	Self-employment Income - Census Family or Non-Family Person	1.088
86	Investment Income - Census Family or Non-Family Person	1.015
87	Presence of UIC Benefits and "Other" Government Transfer Payments - Census Family or Non-Family Person	1.193
88	Total Government Transfer Payments - Census Family or Non-Family Person	1.055
89	Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income - Census Family or Non-Family Person	1.069
90	Total Income - Husbands in Census Families	1.150

Table 6. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Household/Family File - Continued

Field	Description	Factor
91	Total Income - Wives in Census Families	0.747
92	Total Income - Lone Parent	2.405
93	Wages and Salaries - Husbands in Census Families	1.121
94	Self-employment Income - Husbands in Census Families	0.976
95	Major Source of Census Family Income or Non-Family Person Income	1.671
96	Husband's Major Source of Income	1.511
97	Wife's Major Source of Income	0.931
98	Lone Parent's Major Source of Income	1.210
99	Wages and Salaries - Wives in Census Families	0.693
100	Self-employment Income - Wives in Census Families	0.857
101	Wages and Salaries - Lone Parents in Census Families	2.911
102	Self-employment Income - Lone Parents in Census Families	3.284
103	Income Status (1978 Low Income Cut-offs)	2.039
104	Income Status (1969 Low Income Cut-offs)	2.088
105	Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.415
106	Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.385
107	Highest Level of Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.175
108	Highest Level of Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.233
109	Trades and Other Non-University Certificates of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	0.912
110	Trades and Other Non-University Certificates of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.169
111	Religion of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.567
112	Religion of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.571
113	Ethnic Origin of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- Family person	1.412

Table 6. Factors to be Used for Characteristics of Household/Family File - Concluded

Field	Description	Factor
114	Ethnic Origin of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family person	1.438
115	Place of Birth of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.389
116	Place of Birth of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.580
117	Year of Immigration of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family person	1.198
118	Year of Immigration of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family person	1.155
119	Official Language of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.650
120	Official Language of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.766
121	Official Language of Children at Home	1.486
122	Mother Tongue of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family person	1.518
123	Mother Tongue of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family person	1.640
124	Mother Tongue of Children at Home	1.183
125	Home Language of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-Family Person	1.444
126	Home Language of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-Family Person	1.544
127	Home Language of Children at Home	1.199
128	Type of Record	-
129	Economic Family Indicator	-
130	Household Tabulator	-
131	Weight for Census Family or Non-Family Person	-

## How to use the Tables

### Estimation of the Sampling Variability of a Total

For the estimation of the standard error of an estimated total, we use either Tables 1 or 2, depending on whether the sampling ratio is 1% or 2% respectively.

**Example 2:** From the Public Use Sample Tape, suppose we find that the estimated number of people in Ontario who have Polish as a mother tongue is 24,250. We want to find the standard error for this estimate and construct a 95% confidence interval for it. In Table 3 for a 2% sample, the row closest to 24,250 is the row labelled 25,000. The column closest to the population of Ontario is the Column headed 10,000,000. The unadjusted standard error given by the intersection of this row and column is 1105. Referring to Table 5 (for individual characteristics), we find that the factor to be applied for mother tongue is 3.816. The adjusted standard standard error is thus 3.816 (1105), or 4217. The lower bound for a 95% confidence interval is therefore  $24,250 - 2 (4217)$ , or 15,816. The upper bound is  $24,250 + 2 (4217)$ , or 32,684.

### Estimation of the Sampling Variability of a Percentage

For the estimation of the standard error of an estimated percentage, one uses either Table 3 or 4, again depending on whether the sampling ratio is 1% or 2% respectively. The tables gives the standard error as a function of the estimate and of the base of the percentage. Since the base of the percentage will usually be an estimate, just like the population size in the table for total counts, the figures in the tables are again approximations. The error will, in practice, be negligible.

**Example 3:** One wants to estimate, for people with a university degree in Toronto, the percentage who are between 16 and 24 years of age. Suppose from the Public Use Sample for individuals in Toronto, we find 4935 people with a university degree of which 738 are of age 16-24. The corresponding estimates for Toronto are consequently 246,750 and 36,900. The estimated percentage is  $(100)(36,900)/246,750 = 14.95$  and the base of the percentage is 246,750. In Table 4, the closest row to 14.95% is the row labelled "15 or 85" and the closest column to 246,750 is the one headed 250,000. The approximate unadjusted standard error of this estimate is therefore 0.50%. This estimate must be adjusted for the particular characteristic, which is a combination of age and level of schooling. The factor for age is 1.304 and the factor for level of schooling is 1.912. The largest factor should be used. The standard error is, consequently,

$$(1.912) (0.50) = 0.9560.$$

We can now calculate a 95% confidence interval for the real percentage. The lower bound is  $14.95 - 2(0.9560)$  or 13.04%, and the upper bound is  $14.95 + 2(0.9560)$  or 16.86%.

### Formulae for the Estimation of Sampling Variability

The formulae given below have been used to compute the entries in Tables 1 to 4, and can be used in place of the tables if the user does not wish to interpolate. It must be emphasized that the user should still apply the appropriate factor as given in Table 5 or 6 after having calculated the crude estimate of sampling variability.

Table 1:

$$S(\hat{X}) = \sqrt{99 \hat{X} \left(1 - \frac{\hat{X}}{N}\right)} \quad (4)$$

Table 2:

$$S(\hat{X}) = \sqrt{49 \hat{X} \left(1 - \frac{\hat{X}}{N}\right)} \quad (5)$$

Table 3:

$$S(\hat{P}) = \sqrt{\frac{99 \hat{P}(100 - \hat{P})}{N}} \quad (6)$$

Table 4:

$$S(\hat{P}) = \sqrt{\frac{49 \hat{P}(100 - \hat{P})}{N}} \quad (7)$$

$\hat{X}$  = the estimated total.

$\hat{P}$  = the estimated percentage.

$N$  = the size of the population being tabulated (for Tables 1 and 2), or the base (weighted) of the estimated percentage.

### Sampling Variability for Comparisons Involving Total Counts and Percentages

#### Comparing Two Different Areas or Populations

One of the uses of sample data is to determine whether or not two populations differ from one another with regard to a particular characteristic or whether an estimated difference is large enough that it cannot merely be attributed to chance. In order to be able to compare the populations, we have to convert the data to the same unit (for example, to a percentage) and further we have to use the appropriate table or formula for standard errors to estimate the sampling variability of this difference.

If  $s_a$  and  $s_b$  are the standard errors of the individual estimates for the two populations (the estimates in the same unit) then, the standard error of the difference is given by:

$$s_{a-b} = \sqrt{s_a^2 + s_b^2} \quad (8)$$

Under some mild assumptions, and under the hypothesis that the true (population) difference is zero, the quantity  $(a-b)/s_{a-b}$  is approximately distributed as a normal variate.

**Example 4:** For Toronto and Montréal, assume we want to compare the percentage of people with a university degree who are 16-24 years of age. For Toronto, suppose we found this percentage to be 13.65 with a standard error of 0.92. Suppose similarly we find, for Montréal, that this percentage is 11.8 with a standard error of 0.82. Hence, we have:

$$a - b = 13.65 - 11.8 = 1.85$$

$$S_{a-b} = \sqrt{(0.92)^2 + (0.82)^2} = 1.23$$

The value of  $(a-b)/S_{a-b}$  is  $1.85/1.23 = 1.50$

We can, therefore, conclude that there is a very small chance that the true value of the percentage in question is larger for Toronto than for Montréal.

### Comparing More Than Two Different Areas or Populations

A natural extension to comparing two areas would be comparing more than two areas for differences with respect to a certain characteristic. Assuming that the values for the various areas are again given in the same unit (a percentage), one can proceed as follows:

Let  $k$  be the number of areas to be compared, let  $x_i$  be the value of the characteristic for area  $i$  and  $s_i$  its standard error as derived from one of Tables 1 to 4 or from the appropriate formulae. Proceed to calculate:

$$t = \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{1}{s_i^2} \tag{9}$$

$$w_i = \frac{1}{ts_i^2} \quad (i = 1, 2, \dots, k) \tag{10}$$

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^k w_i x_i \tag{11}$$

and finally,

$$X^2 = \sum_{i=1}^k (x_i - \bar{x})^2 / s_i^2 \tag{12}$$

The statistic  $X^2$  has, assuming there are no differences between any of the areas, approximately a  $X^2$  (chi-square) distribution with  $k-1$  degrees of freedom.

**Note:** If, for any of the areas, the standard error is estimated to be zero because the estimate of the characteristic is equal to zero or 100 (percentages) or N (total counts), then this area should either be omitted or be collapsed to a comparable area. For each area omitted or collapsed, the quantity k, the number of areas to be compared, is reduced by one.

### Comparing Public Use Sample Data with Those in Census Publications

In certain cases, one may want to compare data, derived from the Public Use Sample, with similar data published from the census. When the published data are from the 1981 Census, the Public Use Sample may be regarded as a (sub) sample from these and, consequently, Formula (8) for the standard error of the difference does not apply.

The formula to be used depends on whether the published data are for 2A (complete count) or 2B (one-in-five sample) characteristics.

Let  $s_c$  be the standard error of the published data and  $s_s$  that derived for the Public Use Sample data. Then  $s_{s-c}$  would be the standard error of the difference. Since the results of a sample and of a subsample would be correlated, this would reduce the standard error of the difference. The formula for the difference is given by

$$s_{s-c} = \sqrt{s_s^2 - s_c^2} \quad (13)$$

In case the difference is estimated for 2A characteristics or combinations thereof, we naturally have  $s_c = 0$  and  $s_{s-c} = s_s$ . If, however, one or more 2B characteristics are involved, whether or not in combination with 2A data, the sampling variability in terms of the standard error is not equal to zero and should be estimated in some way. If in the publication an indication has been given of its size, this estimate should be used; in other cases, a rough approximation can be derived from Formula (4) for total counts or from Formula (6) for percentages, substituting:

$\hat{x}$  or  $\hat{p}$  = the published estimate.

$\hat{N}$  = the estimated population size or base of the percentage, and 4 instead of 99.

In case comparisons are made with published data from the 1976 Census or earlier censuses, Formula (8) can be applied using the appropriate estimates of  $s_s$  and  $s_c$ .

### Estimation of the Sampling Variability for Other Derived Quantities

For some of the variables, for example income, it is possible to derive statistics that are based on the quantitative nature of these variables and that, consequently, utilize the actual (numerical) values that are in a natural way connected to the elements of the population. Examples of such statistics are means, medians, standard errors, indices and coefficients of regression and correlation. Estimation of the sampling variability of these statistics should be carried out directly from the Public Use Sample data and requires extra work. The way in which the sampling variability of derived statistics can be estimated may be found in most statistical textbooks. It

should, however, be emphasized that for some of the derived statistics the formula for the estimation of sampling variability (such as the formula for the standard error) is based on the assumption that the characteristic or characteristics involved are distributed according to a normal distribution, at least approximately. This assumption may, in some cases, not be very realistic. Another method, known as the "Replication Method", uses random subgroups. For example:

1. Subdivide the elements (either individuals or households) on the Public Use Sample Tape into  $k$  subgroups of approximately equal size. Since the elements on the Public Use Sample are given in a random order, it suffices to select the subgroups systematically allocating the first element and each  $k$ th element after that to the first subgroup, etc.
2. Calculate the desired statistic within each of the subgroups. Let  $z_i$  be the value of the statistic for subgroup  $i$  ( $i=1,2,\dots,k$ ).
3. The standard error of the statistic for the entire sample is, then, estimated with the formula:

$$s_b = \frac{1}{k(k-1)} \sum_{i=1}^k (z_i - z)^2 \quad (14)$$

where  $z$  is the value of the statistic as calculated from the entire sample.

### Non-sampling Errors

Sampling error is only one of the components of the total error in a survey. Further contribution may come from so-called non-sampling errors. Non-sampling errors are introduced, for instance, during imputation for non-reporting or obvious errors in reporting. Other errors may be introduced during coding and other processing of the questionnaires. The confidence intervals and standard errors, given in the section before, measure the sampling variability of the sample estimates derived from the Public Use Sample, relative to a census count. They do not reflect any potential inaccuracy in a census. This means that, relative to census counts, estimates made from the Public Use Sample Tapes would not be affected by non-sampling errors. Relative to the real situation, however, the effect of non-sampling errors would be more serious, as far as estimates of totals are concerned, since the effect of a non-sampling error would be magnified by a factor of 50 or 100. On the other hand, the probability that a record with a non-sampling error is selected is roughly 1/10 or 1/20, since the Public Use Sample has been selected from the 2B population.

For estimates of totals representing relatively small proportions of the population, the major component of the total variance would be sampling variance. As the estimated totals approach the level of the population, the sampling variance decreases. This may not necessarily be true of the non-sampling errors, so that the latter may assume a larger role in the total error for estimates close to the total population of an area.



## CHAPTER III

### PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES

#### Software Requirements for Processing

Note that in many instances, the sample tapes can be accessed with standard utility packages already available on the user's computer. The user should consult his/her computing center if he/she is not aware of these possibilities.

The software requirements for processing of Public Use Sample Tapes can be stated in terms of some of the major operations likely to be performed.

1. Storage and Retrieval - both for individual variables and geographic area
2. Aggregation
3. Cross-tabulation
4. Formatting
5. Statistical Analysis

The above list is by no means complete. However, it enables us to suggest some software packages which can be useful to manipulate data on the Public Use Sample Tapes. These software packages are briefly described below.

**STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM (SAS):** A generalized computer system for data analysis, providing for information storage and retrieval, data modification and programming, report writing, statistical analysis and file handling.

**SCIENTIFIC SUBROUTINE PACKAGE:** An IBM library of mathematical and statistical subroutines which may be supplemented or modified by users to perform various manipulation, formatting and statistical analysis of data.

**SOFTWARE PACKAGE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCES:** A generalized package to carry out tabulations, formatting and statistical analysis of survey data employing simple manual language commands for defining data and manipulating it.

This list of software packages is by no means complete, nor is it intended to serve as a recommendation for any software packages.

## CHAPTER IV

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND ORDERING PROCEDURES

#### General

As mentioned in Chapter I, File Design and Content, the data for the Public Use Sample Tapes have been organized into two separate files: Individual and Household/Family files. For each of these basic files an independent sample was taken from the data collected during the 1981 Census, thereby preventing any linkage of data from one file to another which might make possible the identification of a unique record.

The sample files have been constructed so that it should not be difficult to obtain desired tabulations. File structure and coding of items are straightforward. There are no missing data (blanks) on the records. Variables not applicable to certain groups of people are coded "Not applicable". The appropriate Definitions and Codes section for each file is located as follows:

Individual file	Chapter VI
Household/Family file	Chapter VII

#### File Size

The 1981 Public Use Sample Tapes will be made up of 2 reels of 9 track, 6250 bytes per inch magnetic tape.

Data for all the provinces, including the thirteen Census Metropolitan Areas, will be concatenated onto one reel of tape for each file.

### Tape Options

The Public Use Sample Tapes will be available in a variety of formats; see the table below for the complete technical description of format options available.

**WARNING:** If the technical options are not clear, users should contact their local computing center prior to ordering tapes.

---

#### Optional features

---

Characteristic	9 track - 1600 or 6250 b.p.i.
Labels	IBM OS standard or unlabelled
Densities	1600 or 6250 b.p.i.
Track utilization	8 data; 1 parity
Recording language	EBCDIC
Interblock gap	0.6 inch
Width	0.5 inch
Length	2,400 ft.

---

**NOTE:** Users can request tape density and blocking factor to suit his/her needs; otherwise, the specifications will be: 9 track - 6250 bytes per inch.

### Ordering Procedures

The sale of micro-data files will be carried out by formal contract only.

The Public Use Sample Tapes of Individuals will be sold for \$300 per file, including one copy of the User Documentation Manual. The Public Use Sample Tapes combining Household and Families will be sold for \$600 per file, including one copy of the User Documentation Manual. Additional copies of the User Documentation Manual are available at \$50 per copy.

To order micro-data files, the user must send the following:

- . two signed copies of the contract,
- . a completed technical specification form, and
- . a cheque or money order, made payable to the Receiver General for Canada, for the full amount of the order to:

Census Tape Inquiries,  
CANSIM Division,  
Statistics Canada,  
Ottawa, Canada  
K1A 0T6

For user convenience, two copies of the contract and one copy of the technical specification form are included here.

**Sale of Micro-data Tape(s)**

AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_

BETWEEN:

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of Canada, herein acting through the Minister of Supply and Services Canada and represented by the Director, CANSIM Division, Statistics Canada (hereinafter described as "Statistics Canada").

VENDOR

AND:

\_\_\_\_\_ of the city of \_\_\_\_\_,  
in the province of \_\_\_\_\_,  
residing therein at \_\_\_\_\_,  
(hereinafter described as "subscriber")

PURCHASER

THIS AGREEMENT witnesseth that in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants herein set forth, Statistics Canada and the subscriber mutually covenant and agree as follows:

1. The subscriber hereby nominates \_\_\_\_\_ as the contact person to whom all further communication shall be addressed by Statistics Canada on any matter concerning this Agreement.
2. The above-mentioned contact person nominated by the subscriber may only be changed upon written notice delivered to Statistics Canada.
3. Statistics Canada shall provide to the subscriber's contact person, magnetic tape(s) containing micro-data representing a sample of the 1981 Canadian Census of Population and relating to \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_.
4. Any advice and support service that is required by the subscriber may be made available by Statistics Canada on a full cost recovery per diem rate by separate contract upon the condition that the technical assistance which is necessary can be provided by Statistics Canada at the time of the request.
5. The subscriber shall pay to Her Majesty the sum of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ payable prior to delivery of the magnetic tape(s) and/or documentation.

6. The copyright belongs to Her Majesty and the subscriber shall do nothing inconsistent with the copyright of Her Majesty to the information and formats provided by Statistics Canada.
7. No duplicates or copies shall be made of all or any part of the micro-data except for the subscriber's own use nor shall they be made accessible to others without written permission of Statistics Canada.
8. In publishing research or other results based on the use of these micro-data the subscriber shall use this form of accreditation: "Based on Public Use Sample Data derived from the 1981 Canadian Census of Population supplied by Statistics Canada. The responsibility for the use and interpretation of these data is entirely that of the author(s)".
9. No member of the House of Commons of Canada shall share in any benefit arising from this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed on the day and year set out above.

---

Witness

---

Director, CANSIM Division  
Statistics Canada

---

Witness

---

Subscriber

**Sale of Micro-data Tape(s)**

AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_

BETWEEN:

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of Canada, herein acting through the Minister of Supply and Services Canada and represented by the Director, CANSIM Division, Statistics Canada (hereinafter described as "Statistics Canada").

VENDOR

AND:

\_\_\_\_\_ of the city of \_\_\_\_\_,  
in the province of \_\_\_\_\_,  
residing therein at \_\_\_\_\_,  
(hereinafter described as "subscriber")

PURCHASER

THIS AGREEMENT witnesseth that in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants herein set forth, Statistics Canada and the subscriber mutually covenant and agree as follows:

1. The subscriber hereby nominates \_\_\_\_\_ as the contact person to whom all further communication shall be addressed by Statistics Canada on any matter concerning this Agreement.
2. The above-mentioned contact person nominated by the subscriber may only be changed upon written notice delivered to Statistics Canada.
3. Statistics Canada shall provide to the subscriber's contact person, magnetic tape(s) containing micro-data representing a sample of the 1981 Canadian Census of Population and relating to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Any advice and support service that is required by the subscriber may be made available by Statistics Canada on a full cost recovery per diem rate by separate contract upon the condition that the technical assistance which is necessary can be provided by Statistics Canada at the time of the request.
5. The subscriber shall pay to Her Majesty the sum of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ payable prior to delivery of the magnetic tape(s) and/or documentation.

6. The copyright belongs to Her Majesty and the subscriber shall do nothing inconsistent with the copyright of Her Majesty to the information and formats provided by Statistics Canada.
7. No duplicates or copies shall be made of all or any part of the micro-data except for the subscriber's own use nor shall they be made accessible to others without written permission of Statistics Canada.
8. In publishing research or other results based on the use of these micro-data the subscriber shall use this form of accreditation: "Based on Public Use Sample Data derived from the 1981 Canadian Census of Population supplied by Statistics Canada. The responsibility for the use and interpretation of these data is entirely that of the author(s)".
9. No member of the House of Commons of Canada shall share in any benefit arising from this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been executed on the day and year set out above.

---

Witness

---

Director, CANSIM Division  
Statistics Canada

---

Witness

---

Subscriber



CHAPTER V

REFERENCE MATERIAL

For further reference, please see the 1981 Census Dictionary (Catalogue No. 99-901).

## CHAPTER VI

### RECORD STRUCTURE AND VARIABLES FOR THE INDIVIDUAL FILE

#### Record Structure

To create the Individual file, a systematic 2% sample of individuals was drawn from data collected during the 1981 Census. The Individual file gives detailed demographic and economic data relating to the individual, along with selected family and household characteristics for each individual in the sample. Some family and household variables on the file pertain to other individuals in the same family or household as the sample individual. For example, the characteristic "Highest Level of Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent" is a characteristic of the census family to which the sampled individual belongs. If the sampled individual is a child in a census family, then this variable is the highest level of schooling of the sampled individual's father. If the sampled individual is a wife in a census family, then this variable is the highest level of schooling of the sampled individual's husband. If the sampled individual is a husband or male lone parent in a census family, then this variable is the highest level of schooling of the sampled individual himself. Finally, if the sampled individual is a member of a female lone parent family or is not a member of a census family, then this variable does not apply. A similar logic holds for household characteristics, such as the age and sex of the household maintainer.

A record, when dealing with the Individual file, refers to data on one person.

#### Record Layout

A record layout is the technical description of how the data are organized on each record. It specifies the field number, size, position, type, mnemonic and title of each variable.

Field:	Indicates the sequence of the variable on the record in relation to the other variables.
Size:	Refers to the number of characters required to code the variable.
Position:	Indicates the exact location, that is, the start and finish positions, of the codes for the variable on the record.
Type:	Is used to identify how a variable is coded on the record. In 1981, only numeric (N) is used.
Mnemonic:	The mnemonic assigned to each variable on the Individual file is for internal purposes only. These mnemonics may, however, be used if the retrieval system employed by the user requires a code book.
Title:	Gives the actual name of the variable.

Example:

FIELD	SIZE	POSITION	TYPE	MNEMONIC	TITLE
44	2	76-77	N	HLOS	Highest Level of Schooling

The example states that the variable "Highest Level of Schooling", is the forty-fourth variable (Field 44) coded on the record. Two digits (Size 2, Type N) are required to code its distribution. The first digit is coded in position 76, the second digit in position 77 of the record and the mnemonic is HLOS.

RECORD LAYOUT

Date Set Name: INDIVIDUAL FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
1	2	1-2	N	PROV	Province
2	3	3-5	N	CMA	Census Metropolitan Area Code
3	1	6	N	HHCLASS	Household Classification
4	2	7-8	N	HTYPE	Household Type
5	2	9-10	N	#UNITS	Household Size
6	2	11-12	N	HHINC	Total Household Income Groups
7	2	13-14	N	OMP	Owner's Major Payments
8	2	15-16	N	GROSRT	Gross Rent
9	1	17	N	RENT	Monthly Cash Rent
10	1	18	N	EFSTAT	Economic Family Status
11	2	19-20	N	EFSIZE	Number of Persons in Economic Family
12	2	21-22	N	CFSTAT	Census Family Status and Living Arrangements
13	2	23-24	N	CFSIZE	Number of Persons in Census Family
14	1	25	N	MSCF INC	Major Source of Census Family Income
15	2	26-27	N	CFINC	Total Census Family Income Groups
16	2	28-29	N	HHSTAT	Household Status - Relationship to Household Reference Person (Person 1)
17	2	30-31	N	AGE	Age
18	4	32-35	N	BRTHYR	Year of Birth
19	1	36	N	MTHB2	Month of Birth
20	1	37	N	SEX	Sex
21	1	38	N	MARST	Marital Status
22	2	39-40	N	AGEMAR	Age at First Marriage
23	4	41-44	N	YRMAR	Year of First Marriage
24	1	45	N	MTHMAR	Month of First Marriage
25	2	46-47	N	BABIES	Number of Children Ever Born
26	1	48	N	POWLOC	Place of Work
27	1	49	N	POWSTAT	Place of Work Status

RECORD LAYOUT - continued

Date Set Name: INDIVIDUAL FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
28	1	50	N	MOB5	Mobility Status (Place of Residence on June 1, 1976)
29	2	51-52	N	PR5	Province of Residence 5 years ago
30	2	53-54	N	LFACT71	Labour Force Activity (Based on 1971 definition)
31	2	55-56	N	LFACT	Labour Force Activity
32	3	57-59	N	HRSWK	Hours Worked in Reference Week
33	1	60	N	LSTWK	When Last Worked
34	2	61-62	N	WKSWK	Weeks Worked in 1980
35	1	63	N	FPTWK	Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980
36	1	64	N	PRESCH	Presence of Children
37	2	65-66	N	OCC81	Occupation (1981 classification basis)
38	2	67-68	N	OCC71	Occupation (1971 classification basis)
39	2	69-70	N	IND81	Industry (1981 basis)
40	2	71-72	N	IND71	Industry (Comparable to 1971)
41	1	73	N	COW	Class of Worker
42	1	74	N	ATEND	School Attendance
43	1	75	N	ATYPE	School Attendance Level
44	2	76-77	N	HLOS	Highest Level of Schooling
45	1	78	N	HGRAD	Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary
46	1	79	N	PSUV	Years of University
47	1	80	N	PSOT	Years of Other Non-university Education
48	1	81	N	TRNUC	Trades and Other Non-university Certificates
49	2	82-83	N	DGREE	Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma
50	2	84-85	N	RELIG	Religion
51	2	86-87	N	ETHNICOR	Ethnic Origin

RECORD LAYOUT - continued

Date Set Name: INDIVIDUAL FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
52	2	88-89	N	BIRTPLAC	Place of Birth
53	1	90	N	OFFLANG	Official Language
54	2	91-92	N	HOMELANG	Home Language
55	2	93-94	N	MOTHERTG	Mother Tongue
56	1	95	N	CITIZENS	Country of Citizenship
57	2	96-97	N	YRIMMIG	Year of Immigration
58	1	98	N	IMMIGAGE	Age at Immigration
59	7	99-105	N	TOTINC	Total Income
60	6	106-111	N	WAGES	Wages and Salaries
61	7	112-118	N	SELFEMP	Self-employment Income
62	7	119-125	N	INVST	Investment Income
63	6	126-121	N	OASGI	Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Sup- plement and Canada/ Quebec Pension Plan Benefits
64	6	132-137	N	FAMAL	Family Allowances
65	6	138-143	N	UICBN	Unemployment Insurance Benefits
66	6	144-149	N	GOVTI	Other Government Trans- fer Payments
67	6	150-155	N	RETIR	Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income
68	1	156	N	FALFACT	Labour Force Activity of H/MLP*
69	1	157	N	MALFACT	Labour Force Activity of W/FLP**
70	2	158-159	N	FAOCC81	Occupation, 1981 of H/MLP*
71	2	160-161	N	MAOCC81	Occupation, 1981 of W/FLP**
72	2	162-163	N	WKACTION	Work Activity in 1980 for H/MLP*
73	2	164-165	N	WKACTION	Work Activity in 1980 for W/FLP**
74	2	166-167	N	HLOSHML	Highest Level of School- ing of H/MLP*
75	2	168-169	N	HLOSWFL	Highest Level of School- ing of W/FLP**
76	2	170-171	N	MOTHMLP	Mother Tongue of H/MLP*
77	2	172-173	N	MOTWFLP	Mother Tongue of W/FLP**
78	1	174	N	MARCOMP	Comparison of Date of First Marriage of Spouses
79	2	175-176	N	AGEHMLP	Age of H/MLP*
80	2	177-178	N	AGEWFLP	Age of W/FLP**

\* H/MLP = Husband or Male Lone Parent

\*\* W/FLP = Wife or Female Lone Parent

RECORD LAYOUT - concluded

Date Set Name: INDIVIDUAL FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
81	1	179	N	HMAIN	Household Maintainer Indicator
82	2	180-181	N	AGEHHM	Age of Household Maintainer
83	1	182	N	SEXHHM	Sex of Household Maintainer
84	2	183-184	N	AFMHHM	Age at First Marriage of Household Maintainer
85	2	185-186	N	HSTATMNR	Household Status of Household Maintainer
86	2	187-188	N	LSCHMNTN	Highest Level of Schooling of Household Maintainer
87	2	189-190	N	MOTHM	Mother Tongue of Household Maintainer
88	1	191	N	TENUR	Tenure
89	1	192	N	RCOND	Tenure - Condominium
90	1	193	N	SMDWEL	Seasonal/Marginal Dwelling
91	1	194	N	DTYPE	Structural Type
92	1	195	N	RPAIR	Condition of Dwelling
93	1	196	N	LNTHR	Length of Occupancy
94	1	197	N	BUILT	Period of Construction
95	1	198	N	VALUE	Value of Dwelling
96	1	199	N	HEAT	Main Type of Heating Equipment
97	1	200	N	FUELH	Principal Heating Fuel
98	1	201	N	FUELW	Principal Water Heating Fuel
99	1	202	N	BATHC	Complete Bathrooms
100	1	203	N	BATHH	Half Bathrooms
101	2	204-205	N	ROOM	Number of Rooms
102	1	206	N	PEROOM	Number of Persons per Room

### Definitions and Codes

The definition and codes for each variable on the Individual file are given in this section. The variables are listed in the same sequence as the FIELD identification of the record layout. The field number and mnemonic for the variable are indicated at the top of each page. Each variable is listed on a separate page.

The definition gives a brief explanation of the census terminology and also identifies who reported this variable on the 1981 Census questionnaire. The definition is followed by the distribution of the Public Use Sample Tape codes describing what the code represents and what has been combined, where applicable, to create the new Public Use Sample Tape codes.



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
PROV

### Province

Two-digit code used to identify the region and province where people reside. Position 1 identifies the region. The region is a statistical unit created by Statistics Canada and consists of one province or a group of contiguous provinces. Position 2 identifies the province. The province refers to the major political division of Canada.

Reported for: Total population

Code	Description	Includes
10	Newfoundland	
12	Nova Scotia	
13	New Brunswick	
24	Quebec	
35	Ontario	
46	Manitoba	
47	Saskatchewan	
48	Alberta	
59	British Columbia	
99	Prince Edward Island, Yukon and Northwest Territories	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

CMA

### Census Metropolitan Area

Three-digit Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code used to identify the census metropolitan area (CMA) where people reside. A CMA is the main labour market area of an urbanized core (or continuously built-up area) having 100,000 or more population. CMAs are created by Statistics Canada and are usually known by the name of the urban area forming their urbanized core. CMAs are comprised of complete municipalities (or census subdivisions).

Reported for: Total population

Code	Description	Includes
000	Not applicable	
205	Halifax	
421	Québec	
462	Montréal	
505	Ottawa-Hull	
535	Toronto	
537	Hamilton	
539	St. Catharines-Niagara	
541	Kitchener	
555	London	
602	Winnipeg	
825	Calgary	
835	Edmonton	
933	Vancouver	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HHCLASS

### Household Classification

Refers to the classification of households as PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS, COLLECTIVE HOUSEHOLDS and HOUSEHOLDS OUTSIDE CANADA. Temporary residents who could not be assigned to the dwelling in which they reside (Code 4) are not included in the counts of individuals in households.

#### HOUSEHOLD

Refers to a person or group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. It usually consists of a family group with or without lodgers, employees, etc. However, it may consist of two or more families sharing a dwelling, a group of unrelated persons, or one person living alone. Household members who are temporarily absent on Census Day are considered as part of their usual household. For census purposes, every person is a member of one and only one household. Unless otherwise specified, all data in household reports are for private households only.

#### PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS

Refers to a person or group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy a private dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. The number of private households equals the number of occupied private dwellings.

#### COLLECTIVE HOUSEHOLDS

Refers to a person or group of persons who occupy a collective dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. Data for collective households with foreign and/or temporary residents only are not shown.

#### HOUSEHOLDS OUTSIDE CANADA

Refers to a person or group of persons residing together outside Canada on government, military or diplomatic postings. Only limited data are available for these households.

Reported for: Total population.

Code	Description	Includes
1	Private household	
2	Collective household	
3	Household outside Canada	
4	Unassigned temporary residents	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HTYPE

### Household Type

Refers to the basic division of private households into FAMILY and NON-FAMILY HOUSEHOLDS. FAMILY HOUSEHOLD refers to a household that contains at least one census family (e.g., persons living in the same dwelling who have a husband-wife or parent-never-married child relationship). ONE-FAMILY HOUSEHOLD refers to a single census family that occupies one private dwelling. The family may be that of the household reference person or one living as a related, lodging or other type of family with a household reference person who is a non-family person. A MULTIPLE-FAMILY HOUSEHOLD is one in which two or more census families occupy the same private dwelling. One family may be that of the household reference person, or the household reference person may be a non-family person with whom two or more census families are residing.

NON-FAMILY HOUSEHOLD refers to one person who lives alone in a private dwelling, or to a group of persons who occupy a private dwelling and do not constitute a census family.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.

#### Family households

##### One-family households

##### Primary family households

##### Husband-wife family

##### Without children

01 Without additional persons

02 With additional persons

##### With Children

03 Without additional persons

04 With additional persons

##### Lone-parent family

Code	Description	Includes
05	Without additional persons	
06	With additional persons	
	Secondary family households	
	Husband-wife family	
07	Without children	
08	With children	
09	Lone-parent family	
10	Multiple-family households	
	Non-family households	
11	One person only	
12	Two or more persons	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

#UNITS

Household Size

Refers to the number of persons in a PRIVATE HOUSEHOLD.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, and temporary residents.
01	One person	
02	Two persons	
03	Three persons	
04	Four persons	
05	Five persons	
06	Six persons	
07	Seven persons	
08	Eight persons	
09	Nine persons	
10	Ten or more persons	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HHINC

**Total Household Income Groups**

The total income of a household is the sum of the total incomes of individuals 15 years of age and over that are members of the household.  
(See also remarks under Total Income)

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description		
	L1*	L2*	L3*
00	Not Applicable**	Not Applicable**	Not Applicable**
01	Loss	Loss	Loss
02	No income	No income	No income
03	\$1 - \$999	\$1 - \$999	\$1 - \$999
04	1,000 - 1,999	1,000 - 1,999	1,000 - 1,999
05	2,000 - 2,999	2,000 - 2,999	2,000 - 2,999
06	3,000 - 3,999	3,000 - 3,999	3,000 - 3,999
07	4,000 - 4,999	4,000 - 4,999	4,000 - 4,999
08	5,000 - 5,999	5,000 - 5,999	5,000 - 5,999
09	6,000 - 6,999	6,000 - 6,999	6,000 - 6,999
10	7,000 - 7,999	7,000 - 7,999	7,000 - 7,999
11	8,000 - 8,999	8,000 - 8,999	8,000 - 8,999
12	9,000 - 9,999	9,000 - 9,999	9,000 - 9,999
13	10,000 - 11,999	10,000 - 11,999	10,000 - 11,999
14	12,000 - 14,999	12,000 - 14,999	12,000 - 14,999
15	15,000 - 19,999	15,000 - 19,999	15,000 - 19,999
16	20,000 - 24,999	20,000 - 24,999	20,000 - 24,999
17	25,000 - 29,999	25,000 - 29,999	25,000 - 29,999
18	30,000 - 39,999	30,000 - 39,999	30,000 - 39,999
19	40,000 - 49,999	40,000 - 49,999	40,000 - 49,999
20	50,000 - 74,999	50,000 - 74,999	50,000 - 74,999
21	75,000 or more	75,000 - 99,999	75,000 - 99,999
22	-	100,000 or more	100,000 - 149,999
23	-	-	150,000 or more

\* For a description of income limits (L1, L2, L3) See Appendix A.

\*\* Includes persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

OMP

### Owner's Major Payments

Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter.

Reported for: Population in private households, excluding farms and tenant-occupied dwellings.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in farm dwellings, persons in tenant-occupied dwellings, persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
01	Less than \$100	
02	\$100 - \$199	
03	200 - 299	
04	300 - 399	
05	400 - 499	
06	500 - 599	
07	600 - 699	
08	700 - 799	
09	800 - 899	
10	900 - 999	
11	1,000 - 1,199	
12	1,200 and over	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
GROSRT

**Gross Rent**

Refers to the total average monthly payments paid by tenant households to secure shelter.

Reported for: Population in private households, excluding farms and owner-occupied dwellings.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in farm dwellings, persons in owner-occupied dwellings, persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
01	Less than \$100	
02	\$100 - \$199	
03	200 - 299	
04	300 - 399	
05	400 - 499	
06	500 - 599	
07	600 - 799	
08	800 - 999	
09	1,000 and over	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
RENT

Monthly Cash Rent

Refers to the regular monthly cash rent paid by tenant households.

Reported for: Population in private households, excluding farms and owner-occupied dwellings.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in farm dwellings, persons in owner-occupied dwellings, persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Less than \$150	
2	\$150 - \$199	
3	200 - 249	
4	250 - 299	
5	300 - 349	
6	350 - 399	
7	400 - 499	
8	500 - 699	
9	700 and over	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
EFSTAT

### Economic Family Status

Refers to the classification of the population in terms of whether or not persons are members of an economic family. Economic family persons are members of the same household who are related to each other by blood, marriage, adoption or common-law. Unattached individuals are household members who are not members of an economic family. (For complete definition of Economic Family Status, see 1981 Census Dictionary.) A further breakdown of Economic Family Persons is indicated by the classes below:

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Unattached Individual	
2	Economic family person but not census family person	
3	Economic family person and census family person in economic family with no non-census family persons	
4	Economic family person and census family person in economic family with some non-census family persons	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
EFSIZE

Number of Persons in Economic Family

Refers to the number of persons in the economic family in which the individual being considered is a member.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
01	Unattached Individual	
	Persons in economic family:	
02	Two persons	
03	Three persons	
04	Four persons	
05	Five persons	
06	Six persons	
07	Seven persons	
08	Eight persons	
09	Nine persons	
10	Ten or more persons	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
CFSTAT

### Census Family Status and Living Arrangements

Refers to the classification of the population into family and non-family persons. Family persons are household members who belong to a census family (who live in the same dwelling and have a husband-wife or parent-never-married child relationship). Non-family persons are household members who do not belong to a census family. These categories can be further broken down as indicated by the classes below. (For complete definition of Census Family Status and Living Arrangements, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
	Census Family Person	
01	Husband or male common-law partner	
02	Wife or female common-law partner	
03	Child in a husband-wife family	
04	Male lone parent	
05	Female lone parent	
06	Child in a lone-parent family-male parent	
07	Child in a lone-parent family-female parent	
	Non-census family person	
08	Living with relatives	May also include non-relatives.
09	Living with non-relatives only	
10	Living alone	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
CFSIZE

**Number of Persons in Census Family**

Refers to the number of persons in the census family in which the individual being considered is a member.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
01	Non-family person	
	Persons in census family:	
02	Two persons	
03	Three persons	
04	Four persons	
05	Five persons	
06	Six persons	
07	Seven persons	
08	Eight persons	
09	Nine persons	
10	Ten or more persons	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MSCFINC

### Major Source of Census Family Income

The major source of income of census families indicates that income component which constitutes the largest proportion of the total income of a census family. The amounts of income in various sources of income were combined into five components as follow: wages and salaries, self-employment (non-farm and farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income (retirement pensions and other money income). The absolute values for these components were compared and the component with the largest absolute value was designated as the major source of income.

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents and non-family persons.
1	No income	
2	Wages and salaries	
3	Self-employment income	
4	Government transfer payments	
5	Investment income	
6	Other income	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
CFINC

Total Census Family Income Groups

The total income of a census family is the sum of the total incomes of individuals 15 years of age and over that are members of the family.  
(See also remarks under Total Income)

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households.

Code	Description		L2*	L3*
	L1*			
00	Not Applicable**		Not Applicable**	Not Applicable**
01	Loss		Loss	Loss
02	No income		No income	No income
03	\$1	- \$999	\$1 - \$999	\$1 - \$999
04	1,000	- 1,999	1,000 - 1,999	1,000 - 1,999
05	2,000	- 2,999	2,000 - 2,999	2,000 - 2,999
06	3,000	- 3,999	3,000 - 3,999	3,000 - 3,999
07	4,000	- 4,999	4,000 - 4,999	4,000 - 4,999
08	5,000	- 5,999	5,000 - 5,999	5,000 - 5,999
09	6,000	- 6,999	6,000 - 6,999	6,000 - 6,999
10	7,000	- 7,999	7,000 - 7,999	7,000 - 7,999
11	8,000	- 8,999	8,000 - 8,999	8,000 - 8,999
12	9,000	- 9,999	9,000 - 9,999	9,000 - 9,999
13	10,000	- 11,999	10,000 - 11,999	10,000 - 11,999
14	12,000	- 14,999	12,000 - 14,999	12,000 - 14,999
15	15,000	- 19,999	15,000 - 19,999	15,000 - 19,999
16	20,000	- 24,999	20,000 - 24,999	20,000 - 24,999
17	25,000	- 29,999	25,000 - 29,999	25,000 - 29,999
18	30,000	- 39,999	30,000 - 39,999	30,000 - 39,999
19	40,000	- 49,999	40,000 - 49,999	40,000 - 49,999
20	50,000	- 74,999	50,000 - 74,999	50,000 - 74,999
21	75,000	or more	75,000 - 99,999	75,000 - 99,999
22	-		100,000 or more	100,000 - 149,999
23	-		-	150,000 or more

\* For a description of income limits (L1, L2, L3) See Appendix A.

\*\* Includes persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents and non-family persons.



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HHSTAT

Household Status - Relationship to Household  
Reference Person (Person 1)

Refers to the relationship of household members to the household reference person (Person 1). A person may be related to Person 1 through blood, marriage, adoption or common-law (e.g., husband or wife, son or daughter, father or mother, etc.) or unrelated to Person 1 (e.g., lodger, room-mate, employee, etc.). (For complete definition of Household Status, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Population in Private households

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents
01	Person 1 - Inmate	
02	Person 1 - Non-Inmate	
03	Person 1's Spouse	Husband, wife or common-law partner
04	Person 1's Son or Daughter	
05	Person 1's Father or Mother	
06	Person 1's Brother or Sister	
07	Person 1's Son-in-law or Daughter-in-law	
08	Person 1's Father-in-law or Mother-in-law	
09	Person 1's Brother-in-law or Sister-in-law	
10	Person 1's Grandchild	
11	Person 1's Nephew or Niece	
12	Other Relatives of Person 1	Aunts, uncles, grandparents, etc. - including their respective spouses and children, if applicable.
13	Persons not related to Person 1	Lodgers, room-mates, employees, etc. - including their respective spouses and children, if applicable.
14	Inmates - not Person 1	Includes Inmates who are not Person 1.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

AGE

**Age**

Refers to age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, June 3, 1981). This variable is derived from date of birth.

Reported for: Total population

Code	Description	Includes
	Single years of age from 0 to 84, then 85 for any age of 85 years and over.	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
BRTHYR

**Year of Birth**

Refers to the year of birth, collected for the purpose of determining the person's age as of the census reference date. Persons who were unable to give the exact year of birth were asked to give the best possible estimate.

Reported for: Total population

Code	Description	Includes
	1896 for persons born in 1896 or earlier, then single years of birth from 1897 to 1981.	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

MTHB2

**Month of Birth**

Refers to the month of birth, collected for the purpose of determining the person's age as of the census reference date. Persons who were unable to give the exact month of birth were asked to give the best possible estimate.

Reported for: Total population

Code	Description	Includes
1	Born June 2 or before	
2	Born June 3 or later	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
SEX

**Sex**

Refers to the gender of the respondent.

Reported for: Total population

Code	Description	Includes
1	Female	
2	Male	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

MARST

**Marital Status**

Refers to the conjugal status of a person.

Reported for: Total population

Code	Description	Includes
1	Divorced	
2	Now married	
3	Separated	
4	Never married (single)	
5	Widowed	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
AGEMAR

**Age at First Marriage**

Refers to a derived variable based on date of birth and date of first marriage.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who have ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Inmates and never married (single) persons.
01	Non-response	
	Single years of age at first marriage from 15 to 34	
35	Age at first marriage 35-39	
36	" " " " 40-44	
37	" " " " 45-49	
38	" " " " 50 years and over	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

YRMAR

**Year of First Marriage**

Refers to the year of first marriage for persons 15 years of age and over whose legal marital status is other than never married (single).

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who have ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
0000	Not applicable	Inmates and never married (single) persons.
0001	Non-response  1930 for persons married in 1930 or earlier, 1940 for persons married from 1931-1940, then single years of marriage from 1941 to 1981.	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MTHMAR

**Month of First Marriage**

Refers to the month of first marriage for persons 15+ years of age and over whose legal marital status is other than never married (single).

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who have ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Inmates and never married (single) persons.
1	Non-response	
2	January to May	
3	June to December	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
BABIES

Number of Children Ever Born

Refers to the number of children ever born alive to ever-married women aged 15 years and over.

Reported for: Female population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who are now married or who have ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
99	Not applicable	Inmates, never married (single) females and males.
00	No children ever born	
01	1 child ever born	
02	2 children ever born	
03	3 " " "	
.		
.		
.		
09	9-19 children ever born	

**Data Set Name: Individual File**

**FIELD:  
POWLOC**

**Place of Work**

This variable indicates the relationship between an individual's place of residence and place of work. The variable is derived from data on the usual place of work of each person 15 years of age and over excluding inmates who worked since January 1, 1980. It usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, when the person did not work in that week, but had worked since January 1, 1980, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. No matter to what level place of residence is identified on the tape (i.e., province, census division, CMA or municipality (CSD) it is still possible to describe the respondent's place of work in terms of his municipality of residence - that is, place of work same CSD(1) or different CSD(2)).

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who have worked since January 1, 1980 and who have a usual place of work at the CSD level.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	Not applicable	Persons who have not worked since January 1, 1980, persons who have worked since January 1, 1980 but who have no CSD of work, i.e., those working outside Canada and those with no usual place of work at the CSD level, persons under 15 years, and inmates.
1	Place of work same CSD	
2	Place of work different CSD	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
POWSTAT

### Place of Work Status

This variable refers to the usual place of work of each person 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980. It usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, when the person did not work in that week, but had worked since January 1, 1980, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Specifically, this variable refers to the four possible types of work locations an individual might have. That is, if a respondent does not work in the same building as his or her place of residence or on the same farm(1), or work outside Canada (normally in a nearby United States centre)(3), or have no usual place of work (such as a travelling salesman)(2), then the value for that person for this variable is "Usual place of work"(4).

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons who have not worked since January 1, 1980, persons under 15 years, and inmates.
1	Place of work at home	
2	No usual place of work	
3	Place of work outside Canada	
4	Usual place of work in Canada	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MOB5

**Mobility Status (Place of Residence on June 1, 1976)**

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his/her usual place of residence five years earlier. On the basis of this relationship, the population is classified as NON-MOVERS and MOVERS (MOBILITY STATUS). Within the category MOVERS, a further distinction is made between NON-MIGRANTS and MIGRANTS (MIGRATION STATUS).

NON-MOVERS are persons who, on Census Day, were living in the same dwelling they occupied five years earlier.

MOVERS are persons who, on Census Day, were living in a different dwelling than the one occupied five years earlier.

NON-MIGRANTS are movers who, on Census Day, were living within the same census subdivision(CSD) they resided in five years earlier.

MIGRANTS are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD within Canada five years earlier (INTERNAL MIGRANTS) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (EXTERNAL MIGRANTS).

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in households outside Canada, persons under 5 years and inmates.
1	Same dwelling	
2	Different dwelling, same census subdivision (CSD)	
3	Different CSD, same census division (CD)	
4	Different CD, same province	
5	Different province	
6	Outside Canada	

NOTE: All geographic areas reflect their 1981 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1976. This applies to all geostatistical areas that are subject to boundary changes between censuses.

The various mobility status or migration status categories are defined as follows:

MOBILITY STATUS UNIVERSE	- MOB5 EQ 1 to 6
NON-MOVERS	- MOB5 EQ 1
MOVERS	- MOB5 EQ 2 to 6
NON-MIGRANTS	- MOB5 EQ 2
MIGRANTS	- MOB5 EQ 3 to 6
INTERNAL MIGRANTS	- MOB5 EQ 3 to 5
EXTERNAL MIGRANTS	- MOB5 EQ 6
MOBILITY STATUS UNIVERSE EXCLUSIONS	- MOB5 EQ 0

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
PR5

Province of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual province of residence on June 1, 1976, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies only to the mobility status universe (see Field MOB5 documentation).

Reported for: Internal migrants 5 years of age and over.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Non-movers, non-migrants, external migrants, persons under 5 years, persons in households outside Canada, and inmates.
01	Lived in Newfoundland 5 years ago	
02	Lived in Nova Scotia 5 years ago	
03	Lived in New Brunswick 5 years ago	
04	Lived in Quebec 5 years ago	
05	Lived in Ontario 5 years ago	
06	Lived in Manitoba 5 years ago	
07	Lived in Saskatchewan 5 years ago	
08	Lived in Alberta 5 years ago	
09	Lived in British Columbia 5 years ago	
10	Lived in Prince Edward Island, Yukon or N.W.T. 5 years ago	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
LFACT71

### Labour Force Activity (Based on 1971 Definition)

Refers to the labour market activity of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who, in the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981) were Employed, Unemployed or Not in the Labour Force according to the definition used for Labour Force Activity in 1971.

Labour Force, Total (in the Reference Week) - based on 1971 definition. Refers to the population 15 years and over, excluding inmates, who were either employed or unemployed during the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981) according to the 1971 definition.

Employed:

The employed includes those persons who during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) worked for pay or profit either for someone else or for themselves (armed forces and civilian)
- (b) were employed in unpaid family work
- (c) had a job but were not at work (armed forces and civilian)

Unemployed:

The unemployed includes those persons who during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) were without work but had looked for work in the past four weeks. Note that the 1971 data includes only those persons who looked for work in the last week. We are unable to adjust the 1981 data to reflect this difference in reference periods.
- (b) had been on lay-off for 26 weeks or less. Note that theoretically the 1971 data includes only those persons who reported that they had a job from which they were on temporary lay-off for not more than 30 days. We are unable to adjust the 1981 data to reflect this difference.

Not in the labour force

Refers to persons who did not work for pay or profit, were not employed in unpaid family work, did not look for work, were not on temporary lay-off and did not have a job from which they were absent in the week prior to enumeration. Note that in 1971, inmates were included in this category. In 1981, they are excluded.



The various labour force groups can be obtained by combining the codes in the following manner:

Total labour force	codes 02 to 09
Employed labour force	codes 02, 03, 04, 08, 09
Unemployed labour force	codes 05, 06, 07
Not in the labour force	codes 01, 10
Not applicable	code 00

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years
01	Inmates	
02	Employed for pay or profit - Armed Forces	
03	Employed for pay or profit - Civilian	
04	Employed - Unpaid family work	
05	Unemployed - Looked for work - Experienced	
06	Unemployed - Looked for work - Inexperienced	
07	Unemployed - Lay-off	
08	Employed - Absent - Armed Forces	
09	Employed - Absent - Civilian	
10	Not in labour force	

Users should note the following when using this variable:

- (1) If persons are both absent (had a job but were not at work) and looking, they are placed with the unemployed using the 1971 definition but with the employed using the 1981 definition.
- (2) The questions on new job and availability were not present on the 1971 questionnaire. Thus for the 1971 comparison they are not used.
- (3) In the 1981 defined data school attendance information as well as the availability question itself was used to determine the availability of persons on lay-off. The 1971 defined data did not use any availability criteria.
- (4) While female unpaid family workers working as farm labourers for less than 20 hours were deleted from the 1971 labour force in the 1971 Census, this adjustment was not made in the 1981 data defined as in 1971 because of evidence of a significant underestimate of female unpaid family workers in

1981 and of an overestimate (even after the deletion of these workers) in 1971.

- (5) This definition was formulated to facilitate comparisons of the labour force and the employed with 1971 data. Since most of the differences affect the unemployed (which is only a relatively small segment of the labour force) and as no adjustments could be made to accommodate some of these differences (e.g. the change from a one to four week reference period for looking, the possible effect on response of the presence on the questionnaire of the new job and availability questions) users are cautioned that comparisons of unemployment data even using this definition may not be valid.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
LFACT

### Labour Force Activity

Refers to the labour market activity of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who, in the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981) were Employed, Unemployed or Not in the Labour Force.

Labour Force, Total (in the Reference Week).

Refers to the population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who were either employed or unemployed during the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981).

#### Employed

The Employed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) did any work at all; or
- (b) were absent from their jobs or businesses because of own temporary illness or disability, vacation, labour dispute at their place of work, or were absent for other reasons.

#### Unemployed

The Unemployed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) were without work, had actively looked for work in the past four weeks and were available for work; or
- (b) had been on lay-off for 26 weeks or less and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

#### Not in the Labour Force

The Not in Labour Force classification refers to those persons, who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unwilling or unable to offer or supply their labour services under conditions existing in their labour markets. It includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but who were not available to start work in the reference week as well as persons who did not work, have a job, or look for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration.

Questions 39, 40 and 43 are the primary sources of data used in the creation of this variable. The various labour force groups can be obtained by combining the codes in the following manner.

Total labour force	codes 01 to 11
Employed labour force	codes 01 to 03
Unemployed labour force	codes 04 to 11
Not in the labour force	codes 12 to 15

Inmates and persons under 15 years of age are included in the Not applicable category.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Inmates and persons under 15 years.
01	Employed (Worked or Absent) Armed Forces	
02	Employed - Worked - Civilian	
03	Employed - Absent - Civilian	
04	Unemployed - Lay-off - Did not look	
05	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked full-time	
06	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked part-time	
07	Unemployed - New job - Did not look	
08	Unemployed - New job - Looked full-time	
09	Unemployed - New job - Looked part-time	
10	Unemployed - Looked full-time	
11	Unemployed - Looked part-time	
12	Not in labour force - Last worked in 1981	
13	Not in labour force - Last worked in 1980	
14	Not in labour force - Last worked prior to 1980	
15	Not in labour force - Never worked	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HRSWK

Hours Worked in Reference Week

Refers to the actual number of hours that persons 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, worked in the week prior to enumeration. It includes working for wages, salary, tips or commission, working in their own business, farm or professional practice, or working without pay in a family business or farm owned by a relative in the same household. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the house, and volunteer work.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
999	Not applicable	Inmates and persons under 15 years.
000	Number of hours =	000
001		001
002		002
003		003
004		004
005		005
006		006
007		007
008		008
009		009
010		010
011		011
012		012
013		013
014		014
015		015
016		016
017		017
018		018
019		019
020		020
021		021
022		022
023		023
024		024
025		025
026		026
027		027
028		028
029		029

Code	Description	Includes
030	Number of hours =	030
031		031
032		032
033		033
034		034
035		035
036		036
037		037
038		038
039		039
040		040
041		041
042		042
043		043
044		044
045		045
046		046
047		047
048		048
049		049
050		050
051		051
052		052
053		053
054		054
055		055
056		056
057		057
058		058
059		059
060		060
061		061
062		062
063		063
064		064
065		065
066		066
067		067
068		068
069		069
070		070
071		071
072		072
073		073
074		074
075		075
076		076
077		077
078		078
079		079
080		080
081		081

Code	Description	Includes
082	Number of hours =	082
083		083
084		084
085		085
086		086
087		087
088		088
089		089
090		090
091		091
092		092
093		093
094		094
095		095
096		096
097		097
098		098
099		099
100	Number of hours	100

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
LSTWK

**When Last Worked**

Refers to the year or period in which a person 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, last worked at all, even for a few days. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the home and volunteer work.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Inmates and persons under 15 years.
1	Before 1980	
2	In 1980	
3	In 1981	
4	Never worked	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
WKSWK

**Weeks Worked in 1980**

Refers to the number of weeks in 1980 during which the population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, worked even if for only a few hours. It includes weeks of vacation or sick leave with pay or paid absence on training courses. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the person's home and volunteer work.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
99	Not applicable	Inmates, persons under 15 years.
00	Number of weeks = 00	
01		01
02		02
03		03
04		04
05		05
06		06
07		07
08		08
09		09
10		10
11		11
12		12
13		13
14		14
15		15
16		16
17		17
18		18
19		19
20		20
21		21
22		22
23		23
24		24
25		25
26		26

Code	Description	Includes
27	Number of weeks = 27	
28		28
29		29
30		30
31		31
32		32
33		33
34		34
35		35
36		36
37		37
38		38
39		39
40		40
41		41
42		42
43		43
44		44
45		45
46		46
47		47
48		48
49		49
50		50
51		51
52		52

Note: Since there is strong evidence that a considerable number of full-year workers excluded (contrary to instructions) their paid vacation or sick leave it is suggested that weeks 49 to 52 be collapsed in using these data.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

FPTWK

**Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980**

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked in 1980, who were asked to report whether most of the number of weeks they reported worked in 1980 were full weeks of work or weeks in which they worked only part of a week. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked in 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Inmates, persons under 15 years, and persons with no weeks worked in 1980.
1	Full-time	
2	Part-time	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
PRESCH

### Presence of Children

Refers to the presence and age characteristics of children in the household for females 15 years of age and over.

Reported for: Females 15 years and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, males and females under 15 years.
1	No children present	
2	At least one child LT 2, none GT 5	
3	None LT 2, at least one 2-5, none GT 5	
4	At least one child 5 years or under, some GT 5	
5	None LT 6, at least one 6-14	
6	None LT 15, at least one 15 yr. or older	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
OCC81

**Occupation (1981 classification basis)**

This refers to the kind of work the person was doing, as determined by his reporting of his kind of work and his description of his most important duties. Data related to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if he had more than one job). If he did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1980 (experienced labour force).

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, persons who have not worked since January 1, 1980 and inmates.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social sciences and related fields	Major group 23
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51

Code	Description	Includes
09	Service occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81, 82
13	Machining and product fabricating assembling and repairing occupations	Major group 83, 85
14	Construction trades occupations	Major group 87
15	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
16	Other occupations	Major group 25, 93, 95, 99

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e., the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
OCC71

**Occupation (1971 classification basis)**

This refers to the kind of work the person was doing, as determined by his reporting of his kind of work and his description of his most important duties. Data relate to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if he had more than one job). If he did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Persons 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980 (experienced labour force).

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, persons who have not worked since January 1, 1980 and inmates.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social sciences and related fields	Major group 23
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51

Code	Description	Includes
09	Service occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81, 82
13	Machining and product fabricating, assembling and repairing occupations	Major group 83, 85
14	Construction trades occupations	Major group 87
15	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
16	Other occupations	Major group 25, 93, 95, 99
17	Occupation not stated	Major group 00

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e., the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
IND81

**Industry (1981 Basis)**

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person (Population 15 years and over, excluding inmates) worked, as indicated by the reporting of the name of the person's employer (or the person's own business name if self-employed) and the kind of business, industry or service engaged in by this establishment. If not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information was to relate to the person's job of longest duration since January 1, 1980. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, persons who have not worked since January 1, 1980, and inmates.
01	Agriculture	Division 1
02	Other primary industries	Divisions 2-4
03	Manufacturing	Division 5
04	Construction industry	Division 6
05	Transportation and storage	Division 7 - Major Groups 1 & 2
06	Communication	Division 7 - Major Group 3
07	Electric power, gas and water utilities	Division 7 - Major Group 4
08	Wholesale trade	Division 8 - Major Group 1
09	Retail trade	Division 8 - Major Group 2
10	Finance, insurance and real estate	Division 9

Code	Description	Includes
11	Education and related services	Division 10 - Major Group 1
12	Health and welfare services and religious organizations	Division 10 - Major Groups 2 & 3
13	Amusement and recreation services	Division 10 - Major Group 4
14	Services to business management	Division 10 - Major Group 5
15	Personal services	Division 10 - Major Group 6
16	Accommodation and food services	Division 10 - Major Group 7
17	Miscellaneous services	Division 10 - Major Group 8
18	Public administration and defence	Division 11

NOTE: Division 12 (Industry unspecified or undefined) has been redistributed by imputation among the major groups and divisions.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
IND71

Industry (Comparable to 1971)

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person (Population 15 years and over, excluding inmates) worked, as indicated by the reporting of the name of the person's employer (or the person's own business name if self-employed) and the kind of business, industry or service engaged in by this establishment. If not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information was to relate to the person's job of longest duration since January 1, 1980. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, inmates, and persons who have not worked since January 1, 1980.
01	Agriculture	Division 1
02	Other primary industries	Divisions 2 - 4
03	Manufacturing	Division 5
04	Construction industry	Division 6
05	Transportation and storage	Division 7 - Major Groups 1 & 2
06	Communication	Division 7 - Major Group 3
07	Electric power, gas and water utilities	Division 7 - Major Group 4
08	Wholesale trade	Division 8 - Major Group 1
09	Retail trade	Division 8 - Major Group 2
10	Finance, insurance and real estate	Division 9
11	Education and related services	Division 10 - Major Group 1

Code	Description	Includes
12	Health and welfare services and religious organizations	Division 10 - Major Groups 2 & 3
13	Amusement and recreation services	Division 10 - Major Group 4
14	Services to business management	Division 10 - Major Group 5
15	Personal services	Division 10 - Major Group 6
16	Accommodation and food services	Division 10 - Major Group 7
17	Miscellaneous services	Division 10 - Major Group 8
18	Public administration and defence	Division 11
19	Industry unspecified or undefined	Division 12

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
COW

### Class of Worker

Refers to the classification of employment of persons 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, according to whether a person mainly worked for someone else for wages, salaries, commission or payment in kind, or worked without pay for a relative who is a member of the same household in a "family farm or business", or mainly worked for himself or herself with or without paid help, in the job reported. The incorporation status refers to the legal status of a business or farm. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported. The job reported was the job in the week prior to enumeration if employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980 if not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were to give the information for the job at which they worked the most hours. This is a derived variable.

#### PAID WORKERS (WAGE AND SALARY EARNERS)

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and indicated that, in the job reported, they were mainly working for wages, salaries, tips, or commissions.

In 1981 Census publications, the term "paid workers" normally includes self-employed in incorporated companies.

#### UNPAID FAMILY WORKERS (WORKED WITHOUT PAY FOR A RELATIVE IN A FAMILY BUSINESS OR FARM)

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of work without regular money wages for a relative who was a member of the same household, at tasks which contributed to the operation of the business or farm owned or operated by the relative.

#### SELF-EMPLOYED WITHOUT PAID HELP (OWN ACCOUNT) INCORPORATED SELF-EMPLOYED WITH PAID HELP (EMPLOYERS) INCORPORATED

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. An "incorporated business" is a business or farm which has been formed into a legal corporation, having a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. In 1971 and 1981 Census publications and tabulations, the term "self-employed" normally excludes self-employed in incorporated companies.

SELF-EMPLOYED WITHOUT PAID HELP (OWN ACCOUNT) UNINCORPORATED  
SELF-EMPLOYED WITH PAID HELP (EMPLOYERS) UNINCORPORATED

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. An "unincorporated business or farm" has no separate legal identity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980, and who were self-employed for incorporation status.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, persons who have not worked since January 1, 1980, and inmates.
1	Paid workers	
2	Unpaid family workers	
3	Self-employed without paid help incorporated	
4	Self-employed with paid help incorporated	
5	Self-employed without paid help unincorporated	
6	Self-employed with paid help unincorporated	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
ATEND

**School Attendance**

Refers to either full-time or part-time (day or evening) attendance at a school, college or university at any time between September 1980 and June 3, 1981.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
1	No	
2	Yes, full-time	
3	Yes, part-time	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

ATYPE

### School Attendance Level

Refers to the type or level of school attendance (either part-time or full-time) reported for the current schooling reference period (September 1980 to June 3, 1981).

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
1	Elementary-secondary	
2	Other non-university education only	
3	University only	
4	University and/or other non-university education	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HLOS

Highest Level of Schooling

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be above other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
	Elementary-secondary only	
01	Less than Grade 5	No schooling or kindergarten only
02	Grades 5 - 8	
03	Grades 9 - 13	
04	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate	
05	Trades certificate or diploma	
	Other non-university education only	
06	Without trades or other non-university certificate or diploma	
07	With trades certificate or diploma	
08	With other non-university certificate or diploma	

Code	Description	Includes
	University	
09	Without certificate, diploma or degree	
10	With certificate or diploma	Trades certificate, other non-university certificate and university certificate below bachelor level.
11	With bachelor's degree or higher	University certificate above bachelor level.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HGRAD

Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended according to the province where the education was obtained, or according to the province of residence in the event this education was received outside of Canada.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
1	Less than Grade 5	No schooling or kindergarten only.
2	Grades 5 - 8	
3	Grade 9	
4	Grade 10	
5	Grade 11	
6	Grade 12	
7	Grade 13	13 or more years.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

PSUV

### Years of University

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than 1 year of completed courses) of education at degree-granting educational institutions which confer a degree, certificate or diploma upon successful completion of a programme of studies.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
0	None	
1	Less than 1 year (of completed courses)	
2	1 year	
3	2 years	
4	3 years	
5	4 years	
6	5 years	
7	6 years or more	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
PSOT

**Years of Other Non-university Education**

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than 1 year of completed courses) of training at non-degree-granting educational institutions other than at the elementary-secondary level.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
0	None	
1	Less than 1 year (of completed courses)	
2	1 year	
3	2 years	
4	3 years	
5	4 years or more	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:

TRNUC

### Trades and Other Non-university Certificates

Refers to the possession of either a trades certificate or diploma, or other non-university certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
1	Neither trades nor other non-university certificate	
2	Trades certificate only, without secondary certificate	
3	Other non-university certificate only, without secondary certificate	
4	Both trades and other non-university certificates, without secondary certificate	
5	Trades certificate only, with secondary certificate	
6	Other non-university certificate only, with secondary certificate	
7	Both trades and other non-university certificates, with secondary certificate	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
DGREE

Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma

Refers to the highest degree, certificate or diploma obtained.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons under 15 years, and inmates.
01	No degree, certificate or diploma	
02	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate	
03	Trades certificate or diploma	
04	Other non-university certificate or diploma	
05	University certificate or diploma <u>below</u> bachelor level	
06	Bachelor's degree(s)	
07	University certificate or diploma <u>above</u> bachelor level	
08	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veteri- nary medicine or optometry	
09	Master's degree(s)	
10	Earned doctorate	

**Data Set Name: Individual File**

**FIELD:**

**RELIG**

**Religion**

Refers to specific religious groups or bodies, denominations, sects, cults or religious communities. Respondents were instructed to report a specific denomination even if they were not necessarily active members of the denomination. For infants and young children, the religion to be reported was the one in which they were being brought up. In most cases, this would normally be the religion of their parent(s) or guardian(s). It should be emphasized that the census information on religion does not reflect actual membership, nor the degree of affiliation with, or commitment to, a given religious group. It should, therefore, be best interpreted in terms of stated identification with a specific religious group, body, sect, cult, community or individual belief system.

Reported for: Total population, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Inmates
	Catholic	
01	Roman Catholic	
02	Other Catholic	
	Protestant	
03	Anglican	
04	Baptist	
05	Lutheran	
06	Mennonite or Hutterite	
07	Pentecostal	
08	Presbyterian	



Code	Description	Includes
09	United Church	
10	Jehovah's Witnesses, Latter Day Saints (Mormon), Reformed Bodies, Salvation Army, Other Protestant	
11	Eastern Orthodox	
12	Jewish	
13	Eastern Non-christian	
14	No Religion or Other	Para-religious groups, Agnostic, Atheist, Other, Non-religious, and Other, Not Elsewhere Classified.

**Data Set Name: Individual File**

**FIELD:  
ETHNICOR**

**Ethnic Origin**

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group to which the respondent or the respondent's ancestors belonged on first coming to this continent.

It should be noted that in earlier censuses, only the respondent's paternal ancestry was to be reported, theoretically resulting in one ethnic origin per respondent. For 1981, this restriction has been removed and a person may now report more than one ethnic origin. The distinction between single and multiple responses is maintained in these data, but not all available multiple ethnic origins have been published.

The 1981 ethnic origin question attempts to trace the "roots" of the population of Canada. The data derived from this question reflect respondents' perception of their ethnic background, and the cultural group with which they most closely identify.

The comparability of the 1981 ethnic origin data with that from previous censuses is affected by seven main factors:

- (1) Previous censuses usually traced ethnic origin (racial origin) through the paternal ancestry.<sup>(1)</sup> The 1981 Census is the first that does not restrict the tracing of ethnic origin to one side of the family.
- (2) The 1981 Census is the first to allow more than one ethnic origin response per individual (e.g., a response of French and German is valid and is retained for tabulation purposes). Previous censuses reduced all multiple ethnic origin responses down to a single response. For the 1971 Census, if more than one origin was indicated on the questionnaire, one was arbitrarily selected. Thus, in 1971, if 100 people answered both French and German, perhaps 45 would have been assigned French, and the remaining 55, German. In 1981, all 100 people would retain both ethnic origins.
- (3) In 1981, 7.6% of the non-inmate population indicated more than one ethnic origin. It should be noted however, that this percentage excludes combinations of English, Irish, Scottish, Welsh, British, n.o.s., and British, n.e.s. These combinations have been treated as a single response (i.e. British) in the 1981 pre-planned output although they are, in fact, multiples. If counted as multiples, the percentage of the non-inmate population with multiple ethnic origins would be 11.6% in 1981.

---

(1) In censuses from 1911 to 1931, the line of descent of people with Native or mixed Native/Non-native ancestry was traced through the mother's side.

On the other hand, French single responses only include those who reported a single French ethnic origin or a single write-in of Québécois, Franco-Ontarian or Acadian. Those who reported both French and Québécois, Franco-Ontarian or Acadian are included in the French multiples.

- (4) As 1971 Census processing reduced all multiple responses to a single response, it is not possible to compare 1971 data to 1981 for single responses. This comparison could underestimate the real change. This applies particularly to some European ethnic origins; for example, English, Scottish, Irish, Dutch, Ukrainian, Polish and Jewish registered a negative percentage change.

Similarly, a comparison of 1971 data to single plus multiple responses in 1981 could overestimate the real change.

However, certain ethnic groups which have immigrated to Canada in substantial numbers show a large increase from 1971 even when compared to the 1981 single origin; these are groups such as Chinese, Indo-Pakistani, East Asian, Lebanese, Syrian and other Asiatic groups and Spanish (including South and Latin-American).

- (5) In 1971, everyone who indicated their religion as Jewish was assigned a Jewish ethnic origin regardless of the origin reported. In 1981, although no such assignment occurs, 94% of the non-inmate population with a single Jewish ethnic origin response also reported their religion as Jewish.
- (6) It should also be noted that there may be some apparent anomalies in 1981 data based on a misinterpretation of the ethnic origin question when cross-classified with Place of Birth, Mother Tongue or Religion: by Place of Birth, some tables may include some Native Peoples born in India, Pakistan, Guyana, etc.; by Mother Tongue, some tables may include Native Peoples with Asian Indian mother tongue; and by religion some tables may include some Native Peoples with Eastern Non-Christian religions, notably Hindu, Islam and Sikh.
- (7) In 1981, ethnic origin is reported for the total population excluding inmates. Counts from publications of previous censuses include inmates. Inmates represented about 1.1% of the total population in 1981.

Users should refer to the 1981 Census Dictionary for a basic description of the differences between 1971 and 1981.

Below, codes 02 to 17 are used for persons who gave only one Ethnic Origin. Codes 01 and 18 to 22 are for those who indicated more than one Ethnic Origin.

Reported for: Total population, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Inmates
01	British	English, Irish, Scottish, Welsh, British n.o.s., British n.e.s., and any combinations of these origins.
02	French	French n.o.s., Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
03	African and Carribean Haitian	African Black, Canadian Black, Other Black n.e.s., Other African n.e.s.
04	Chinese	
05	Croatian, Serbian, etc.	Croatian, Serbian, Slovene, Yugoslav n.o.s.
06	Czech and Slovak	Czech, Slovak, Czechoslovakian n.o.s.
07	Dutch	
08	German	
09	Greek	
10	Italian	
11	Jewish	
12	Magyar (Hungarian)	
13	Polish	
14	Portuguese	
15	Scandinavian	Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish, Scandinavian n.o.s.
16	Ukrainian	
17	Other Single Responses	All single responses not included in one of the categories above.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
18	British and French	All responses which included one or more of the British origins (see British above) and French (see French above).
19	British and Other	All responses which included one or more of the British origins (see British above) and one or more other origins but in which French (see French above) was not reported.
20	French and Other	All responses which included French (see French above) and one or more other origins but in which the British origins (see British above) were not reported.
21	British and French and Other	All responses in which one or more of the British origins (see British above), French (see French above) and one or more other origins were reported.
22	Other Multiple Responses	All responses in which there is more than one ethnic origin reported and not included in one of the categories above.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
BIRTPLAC

### Place of Birth

For persons born in Canada, place of birth refers to the specific province or territory of birth. For those born outside Canada, it refers to the specific country of birth according to boundaries at the census date.

Persons born in parts of the Northwest Territories which are now parts of the provinces were instructed to report their place of birth according to present provincial boundaries. Persons born in Newfoundland and Labrador before that province joined Confederation were instructed to indicate Newfoundland as their province of birth. Persons born in the six counties of "Northern Ireland" (Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone) were to report their place of birth as the "United Kingdom". Persons born in any of the other counties of Ireland were required to print "Eire" or the "Republic of Ireland" as their place of birth. Where boundary changes were likely to have affected clear determination of place of birth, individuals were instructed to provide the name of the city or district nearest to their birthplace.

Reported for: Total population, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Inmates
	Canada	
01	Newfoundland	
02	Prince Edward Island	
03	Nova Scotia	
04	New Brunswick	
05	Quebec	
06	Ontario	
07	Manitoba	
08	Saskatchewan	
09	Alberta	
10	British Columbia	

Code	Description	Includes
11	Yukon	
12	Northwest Territories	
13	United States of America	
	Europe	
14	Belgium and Luxembourg	
15	France	
16	Germany	German Democratic Republic and Federal Republic of Germany
17	Netherlands	
18	Austria	
19	Republic of Ireland	
20	United Kingdom	
21	Yugoslavia	
22	Greece	
23	Italy	
24	Portugal	
25	Hungary	
26	Poland	
27	U.S.S.R.	
28	Czechoslovakia	
29	Other Europe	European countries not specified above.
30	Asian	
31	Africa	
32	South and Central America, including Caribbean	
33	Other	Countries and Regions not elsewhere identified

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
OFFLANG

### Official Language

Refers to the ability to conduct a conversation in either of the official languages of Canada.

The comparability of the 1981 Census Official Language data with those from the 1971 Census is affected by the fact that different processing procedures were applied.

Users should be aware that in 1971, persons who declared an official language as either their home language or their mother tongue were also considered as being able to speak that language, and the response to official language was made to agree. In 1981, this editing convention was maintained only for those who reported an official language as home language.

A major impact of the 1981 processing change, compared to 1971, would appear to be fewer "bilingual" persons and higher numbers of people reporting "neither English nor French".

For example, for certain geographic areas, when 1981 data are compared to 1971 data, figures may show a decline in the number of "bilingual" persons. However, when simulations of 1971 processing are applied to the 1981 data, these areas may show an increase in the number of persons able to speak both English and French.

Users should refer to the 1981 Census Dictionary for a basic description of the differences between 1971 and 1981.

Reported for: Total population, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Inmates
1	English only	
2	French only	
3	Both English and French	
4	Neither English nor French	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HOMELANG

### Home Language

Refers to the specific language spoken at home by the respondent at the time of the census. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the respondent was to be reported.

There is increased emphasis on the individual respondent in the wording of the 1981 question compared to that used in 1971. This was done to avoid the problem of respondents reporting the language used by the family or household as a whole, a response pattern which was present in the 1971 data. The intent of the question is the same for both census years. The term "Home Language" replaces the 1971 expression "Language spoken most often at home".

Edit and imputation specifications for Mother Tongue and Home Language reduce multiple responses to a single response. In 1981, multiple resolution involved a series of choices based on the frequency of languages reported within the family, whereas the 1971 resolution of multiples was essentially a more arbitrary and deterministic procedure.

When compared to Mother Tongue data, the Home Language data may provide an indication of the extent to which persons still use or no longer use the language they reported as Mother Tongue.

However, depending upon the action of the editing process, cases of identically reported multiple mother tongues and home languages, may result in a certain proportion where Mother Tongue differs from Home Language.

For example, if a respondent indicated a Mother Tongue of English or French, the edited Mother Tongue would be either response, but not both. Similarly, depending on the edit result, the respondent's Home Language may be designated as English or French.

In 1981, the edit and imputation procedure has indicated that there were some 22% of respondents identified with English Mother Tongue and French Home Language who reported an English and French Home Language. Similarly, 11% of the respondents shown with French Mother Tongue and English Home Language reported also a French Home Language. Similar occurrences characterized 1971, but exact proportions are not known.

Users should refer to the 1981 Census Dictionary for a basic description of the differences between 1971 and 1981.

Code	Description	Includes
Reported for: Total population, excluding inmates.		
00	Not applicable	Inmates
01	English	
02	French	
03	Chinese	
04	German	
05	Greek	
06	Italian	
07	Netherlandic Languages	Dutch, Flemish, Frisian
08	Polish	
09	Portuguese	
10	Ukrainian	
11	Other	All languages not included above

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MOTHERTG

### Mother Tongue

Refers to the first language learned in childhood and still understood by an individual. Respondents were instructed that they must still understand the language which is reported. For infants and young children, the language reported is the FIRST language they are, or will be, learning. Deaf-mutes were considered as speaking the language in which they make themselves understood.

It should be noted that mother tongue, except for very young children, does not necessarily indicate language usage by a given individual at the time of the census.

Although the intent of the question has not changed since 1941 (i.e., the identification of the language first learned as a young child), the wording of the question itself has not been completely uniform. The most recent of these changes is from the 1971/76 wording of "language first spoken and still understood" to the 1981 wording "language first learned and still understood". This change was introduced so the question would conform to the definition of mother tongue given in the Official Languages Act, 1968-69.

Comparability of the 1981 and 1976 Census mother tongue data is affected by a number of factors:

(a) There has been a decrease in the non-response rate from 1.9% in 1976 to 1.1% in 1981. As a result, an unknown portion of the change in any given mother tongue is due to a better enumeration of the population.

(b) In the 1976 Census the 1.9% of the population who did not respond to the mother tongue question had their language coded as Not Stated. In the 1981 Census the 1.1% of the population who did not respond to the question were assigned a specific language (see table below).

(c) Procedures for the removal of multiple responses, provided by 2.4% of the 1981 population, have changed for the 1981 Census. In 1976, an arbitrary and deterministic processing edit blanked the multiple responses, leaving only one valid response for each individual. In the 1981 Census, multiple languages were assigned a single response using probabilistic computer algorithms (see table below for the redistribution of combinations of English, French and Other).

(d) The category "Indian n.o.s." includes persons who are of Amerindian ancestry and those of Asian Indian ancestry. In 1976, those persons were all coded to "Native Indian" as mother tongue.

Mother Tongue Information as Reported by Assigned Mother Tongue, Canada, 1981

Mother tongue as reported in 1981	1981 mother tongue assigned as		
	English	French	Other
English only	14,518,400	...	...
French only	...	6,077,695	...
Other only <sup>1,2</sup>	...	2,495	2,897,730
English and French <sup>3</sup>	103,595	104,650	...
English and Other <sup>2,4</sup>	122,655	235	202,640
French and Other <sup>5</sup>	...	9,305	12,945
English, French and Other <sup>3</sup>	7,845	7,375	14,250
Non-response	165,970	47,340	48,060
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,918,460</b>	<b>6,249,095</b>	<b>3,175,625</b>

Totals may not equal the sum of components due to rounding.

- 1 "Other" includes all non-official languages.
- 2 A number of write-in languages were potentially changed to French by computer edit (e.g., "Belgian" could be either "French" or "Flemish").
- 3 In 1976, a random choice was made between "English and French".
- 4 In 1976, all records with "English and other" were assigned to "English".
- 5 In 1976, all records with "French and other" were assigned to "French".

Users of these data should be aware that there is some impact on the comparability of the 1981 with 1976 Census data due to changes in processing procedures. However, problem-free information was provided by 96.5% of the population. Furthermore, for 98.0% of the population, the same data would have been published for 1981, whether the 1976 or the 1981 processing methodology had been used. For a more detailed explanation, users are referred to Data Quality - Total Population (Catalogue No. 99-904).

Reported for: Total Population.

Code	Description	Includes
01	English	
02	French	

Code	Description	Includes
03	Chinese	
04	German	
05	Greek	
06	Italian	
07	Netherlandic Languages	Dutch, Flemish, Frisian
08	Polish	
09	Portuguese	
10	Ukrainian	
11	Other	All languages not included above

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
CITIZENS

### Country of Citizenship

This refers to the country in which the respondent has legal citizenship rights.

Canadian citizenship may be obtained by birth or through naturalization. The majority of persons born in Canada are Canadian citizens by birth. Persons born outside Canada may be Canadian citizens by birth if they were born to parent(s) who were Canadian citizens. All other persons born outside Canada acquire Canadian citizenship through naturalization. Dual or multiple citizenship occurs when an individual is a citizen of more than one country. Persons who have not yet become Canadian citizens and have lost their former citizenship, or have no current citizenship (for whatever reason) are considered as stateless.

Reported for: Total population, excluding inmates.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Inmates
1	Canada only	
2	Canada and other country(ies)	
3	Country of Birth only (other than Canada)	
4	Other	Stateless persons and citizens of country (ies) other than Canada or country of birth

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
YRIMMIG

### Year of Immigration

This refers to the year of first immigration to Canada reported by persons who were not Canadian citizens by birth.

Single years are provided for the 1966, 1971 and 1981 census years and for the period between the 1971 and 1981 census. The reference in other cases is to groupings of years.

Reported for: Persons who were not Canadian citizens by birth and who are not inmates of institutions.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons who were Canadian citizens by birth and inmates.
01	Before 1946	
02	1946-55	
03	1956-60	
04	1961-65	
05	1966	
06	1967-70	
07	1971	
08	1972	
09	1973	
10	1974	
11	1975	
12	1976	
13	1977	

Code	Description	Includes
14	1978	
15	1979	
16	1980	
17	1981	First 5 months of 1981 only



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
IMMIGAGE

### Age at Immigration

This refers to the age at which the respondent first immigrated to Canada and acquired the official status of a permanent resident.

Prior to 1977, an individual could have lived in Canada for a considerable length of time before officially immigrating to Canada. The age at immigration is the age at which the respondent first became a landed immigrant.

Reported for: Persons who were not Canadian citizens by birth and who are not inmates of institutions.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons who were Canadian citizens by birth and inmates.
1	0-4 years	
2	5-12 years	
3	13-19 years	
4	20-34 years	
5	35-64 years	
6	65 years and over	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
TOTINC

Total Income

Total income is the sum of amounts received by individuals 15 years of age and over during 1980 from the sources listed below.

- (i) Wages and Salaries: These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.
- (ii) Net Income from Non-farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from own non-farm unincorporated business or from a professional practice during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share was to be included.
- (iii) Net Income from Farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership, during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share of income was to be reported. Advance, supplementary or assistance payments to farmers by federal or provincial governments were to be included.
- (iv) Old Age Pensions: These pensions include payments by federal government on account of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Also included are Spouses' Allowances to 60 to 64 year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients.
- (v) Family Allowances: Federal as well as provincial allowances paid during 1980 in respect of children less than 18 years of age are included. These allowances, though not collected directly from the respondents, were calculated and included in the income of one of the parents.
- (vi) Unemployment Insurance Benefits: These are total unemployment insurance benefits, before income tax deductions, received in 1980.
- (vii) Other Government Payments: These include all other government transfer payments from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. Included are veterans' pensions and allowances, cash welfare payments, workers' compensation, Canada Manpower training and mobility allowances, mothers' allowances, pensions to widows, blind and disabled, etc. Provincial income supplements are also included in this source.

- (viii) Investment Income: This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources.
- (ix) Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income: This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc.

Receipts Not Counted as Income

Gambling gains and losses, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property or personal belongings, income tax refunds, loans received, loans repaid to an individual as the lender, lump sum settlements of insurance policies, and rebates of property taxes and other taxes were excluded as well as all income in kind such as free meals, living accommodation, or food and fuel produced on own farm. Refundable tax credits (e.g., child tax credit), either provincial or federal, are also not included as income.

Remarks

No income information was collected from inmates of institutions in the 1981 Census. Individuals immigrating to Canada in 1981 have zero income. Also, because of response problems, all individuals in Hutterite Colonies were assigned zero income. Furthermore, data on households, economic families, unattached individuals, census families and non-family persons relate to private households only.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980 subject to the upper and lower limits in Appendix A.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

**Data Set Name: Individual File**

**FIELD:  
WAGES**

**Wages and Salaries**

These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980 subject to the upper and lower limits in Appendix A.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
SELFEMP

### Self-employment Income

This refers to the total income received by individuals 15 years of age or over during 1980 as net income from non-farm self-employment and/or net income from farm self-employment.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980 subject to the upper and lower limits in Appendix A.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
INVST

### Investment Income

This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980 subject to the upper and lower limits in Appendix A.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
OASGI

**Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement  
and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan Benefits**

This source includes payments by federal government on account of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Also included are Spouses' Allowances to 60 to 64 year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

**Data Set Name: Individual File**

**FIELD:  
FAMAL**

**Family Allowances**

Federal as well as provincial allowances paid during 1980 in respect of children less than 18 years of age are included. These allowances, though not collected directly from the respondents, were calculated and included in the income of one of the parents.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
UICBN

### Unemployment Insurance Benefits

These are total unemployment insurance benefits, before income tax deductions, received in 1980.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
GOVTI

### Other Government Payments

These include all other government transfer payments from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. Included are veterans' pensions and allowances, cash welfare payments, workers' compensation, Canada Manpower training and mobility allowances, mothers' allowances, pensions to widows, blind and disabled, etc. Provincial income supplements are also included in this source.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
RETIR

**Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income**

This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them, but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980 subject to the upper and lower limits in Appendix A.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
FALFACT

**Labour Force Activity of Husband or Male Lone Parent**

Refers to the labour market activity of the husband or male lone parent who, in the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981) was Employed, Unemployed or Not in the Labour Force.

LABOUR FORCE, TOTAL (IN THE REFERENCE WEEK)

Refers to the population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who were either employed or unemployed during the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981).

EMPLOYED

The Employed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) did any work at all; or
- (b) were absent from their jobs or businesses because of own temporary illness or disability, vacation, labour dispute at their place of work, or were absent for other reasons.

UNEMPLOYED

The Unemployed includes those persons who during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) were without work, had actively looked for work in the past four weeks and were available for work; or
- (b) had been on lay-off for 26 weeks or less and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE

The Not in Labour Force classification refers to those persons, who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unwilling or unable to offer or supply their labour services under conditions existing in their labour markets. It includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but who were not available to start work in the reference week as well as persons who did not work, have a job, or look for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or male lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in female lone-parent families, non-family persons.
1	Employed	
2	Unemployed	
3	Not in the labour force - last worked in 1980 or 1981	
4	Not in the labour force - last worked prior to 1980 or never worked	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MALFACT

**Labour Force Activity of Wife or Female Lone Parent**

Refers to the labour market activity of the wife or female lone parent who, in the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981) was Employed, Unemployed or Not in the Labour Force.

LABOUR FORCE, TOTAL (IN THE REFERENCE WEEK)

Refers to the population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who were either employed or unemployed during the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981).

EMPLOYED

The Employed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) did any work at all; or
- (b) were absent from their jobs or businesses because of own temporary illness or disability, vacation, labour dispute at their place of work, or were absent for other reasons.

UNEMPLOYED

The Unemployed includes those persons who during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) were without work, had actively looked for work in the past four weeks and were available for work; or
- (b) had been on lay-off for 26 weeks or less and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE

The Not in Labour Force classification refers to those persons, who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unwilling or unable to offer or supply their labour services under conditions existing in their labour markets. It includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but who were not available to start work in the reference week as well as persons who did not work, have a job, or look for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or female lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, members of male lone-parent families, non-family persons.
1	Employed	
2	Unemployed	
3	Not in the labour force - last worked in 1980 or 1981	
4	Not in the labour force - last worked prior to 1980 or never worked	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
FAOCC81

**Occupation, 1981 of Husband or Male Lone Parent**

This refers to the kind of work the husband or male lone parent was doing, as determined by his reporting of his kind of work and his description of his most important duties. Data related to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if he had more than one job). If he did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or male lone-parent families where the husband or male lone parent worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in female lone-parent families, non-family persons.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social sciences and related fields	Major group 23
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33



Code	Description	Includes
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51
09	Service occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81, 82
13	Machining and product fabricating, assembling and repairing occupations	Major group 83, 85
14	Construction trades occupations	Major group 87
15	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
16	Other occupations	Major group 25, 93, 95, 99
17	Did not work since January 1, 1980	

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e., the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MAOCC81

Occupation, 1981 of Wife or Female Lone Parent

This refers to the kind of work the wife or female lone parent was doing, as determined by her reporting of her kind of work and her description of her most important duties. Data related to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if she had more than one job). If she did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or female lone-parent families where the wife or female lone parent worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in male lone-parent families, non-family persons.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social sciences and related fields	Major group 23
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33

Code	Description	Includes
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51
09	Service occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81, 82
13	Machining and product fabricating, assembling and repairing occupations	Major group 83, 85
14	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
15	Other occupations	Major group 25, 87, 93, 95, 99
16	Did not work since January 1, 1980	

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e., the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
WKACTFA

Work Activity in 1980 for Husband or Male Lone Parent

Derived from the number of weeks in which the husband or male lone parent worked in 1980, and whether these weeks worked were full-time or part-time.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or male lone-parent families where the husband or male lone parent worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in female lone-parent families, non-family persons.
01	Never worked, or worked only before 1980	
02	Did not work in 1980, but did in 1981	
03	Worked 1 to 13 weeks full-time	
04	Worked 14 to 26 weeks full-time	
05	Worked 27 to 39 weeks full-time	
06	Worked 40 to 48 weeks full-time	
07	Worked 49 to 52 weeks full-time	
08	Worked 1 to 26 weeks part-time	
09	Worked 27 to 48 weeks part-time	
10	Worked 49 to 52 weeks part-time	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
WKACTMA

Work Activity in 1980 for Wife or Female Lone Parent

Derived from the number of weeks in which the wife or female lone parent worked in 1980, and whether these weeks worked were full-time or part-time.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or female lone-parent families where the wife or female lone parent worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in male lone-parent families, non-family persons.
01	Never worked, or worked only before 1980	
02	Did not work in 1980, but did in 1981	
03	Worked 1 to 13 weeks full-time	
04	Worked 1 to 13 weeks part-time	
05	Worked 14 to 26 weeks full-time	
06	Worked 14 to 26 weeks part-time	
07	Worked 27 to 39 weeks full-time	
08	Worked 27 to 39 weeks part-time	
09	Worked 40 to 48 weeks full-time	
10	Worked 40 to 48 weeks part-time	
11	Worked 49 to 52 weeks full-time	
12	Worked 49 to 52 weeks part-time	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HLOSHML

Highest Level of Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be above other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or male lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in female lone-parent families, non-family persons.
	Elementary and secondary only	
01	Less than Grade 5	No schooling or kindergarten only
02	Grades 5 - 8	
03	Grades 9 - 13	
04	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate	
05	Trades certificate or diploma	
	Other non-university education only	
06	With other non-university certificate or diploma	
07	With trades certificate or diploma	
08	Without other non-university or trades certificate or diploma	

Code	Description	Includes
	University	
09	Without certificate, diploma or degree	
10	With certificate or diploma	Trades certificate, other non-university certificate and university certificate below bachelor level.
11	With bachelor's degree or higher	University certificate above bachelor level.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HLOSWFL

### Highest Level of Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be above other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or female lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in male lone-parent families, non-family persons.
	Elementary and secondary only	
01	Less than Grade 5	No schooling or kindergarten only
02	Grades 5 - 8	
03	Grades 9 - 13	
04	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate	
05	Trades certificate or diploma	
	Other non-university education only	
06	With other non-university certificate or diploma	
07	With trades certificate or diploma	
08	Without other non-university or trades certificate or diploma	



Code	Description	Includes
	University	
09	Without certificate, diploma or degree	
10	With certificate or diploma	Trades certificate, other non-university certificate and university certificate below bachelor level.
11	With bachelor's degree or higher	University certificate above bachelor level.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MOTHMLP

**Mother Tongue of Husband or Male Lone Parent**

Refers to the first language learned in childhood and still understood by the husband or male lone parent. (For more information, see variable MOTHERTG.)

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or male lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in female lone-parent families, non-family persons.
01	English	
02	French	
03	Chinese	
04	German	
05	Greek	
06	Italian	
07	Netherlandic Languages	Dutch, Flemish, Frisian
08	Polish	
09	Portuguese	
10	Ukrainian	
11	Other	All languages not included above

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MOTWFLP

**Mother Tongue of Wife or Female Lone Parent**

Refers to the first language learned in childhood and still understood by the wife or female lone parent. (For more information, see variable MOTHERTG.)

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or female lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in male lone-parent families, non-family persons.
01	English	
02	French	
03	Chinese	
04	German	
05	Greek	
06	Italian	
07	Netherlandic Languages	Dutch, Flemish, Frisian
08	Polish	
09	Portuguese	
10	Ukrainian	
11	Other	All languages not included above

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MARCOMP

Comparison of Date of First Marriage of Spouses

This variable compares the date of first marriage of spouses; it is derived from year and month of first marriage.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who are now married (excluding separated).

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Inmates, separated, divorced, widowed, never married (single) persons, and temporary residents.
1	No spouse present	
2	Spouse present - month and year of first marriage same (and neither is blank)	
3	Spouse present - month and/or year of first marriage different (and neither is blank)	
4	Spouse present - non-response in month and/or year of first marriage of husband or wife	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
AGEHMLP

**Age of Husband or Male Lone Parent**

Refers to age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, June 3, 1981) of the husband or male lone parent. This variable is derived from date of birth.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or male lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in female lone-parent families, non-family persons.
	Single years of age from 15 to 84, then 85 for any age of 85 years and over.	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
AGEWFLP

**Age of Wife or Female Lone Parent**

Refers to age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, June 3, 1981) of the wife or female lone parent. This variable is derived from date of birth.

Reported for: Persons in husband-wife or female lone-parent families.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents, persons in male lone-parent families, non-family persons.

Single years of age from 15 to 84, then 85 for any age of 85 years and over.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HMAIN

**Household Maintainer Indicator**

Refers to whether or not the person is a household maintainer.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and tem- porary residents.
1	Yes	
2	No	

**Data Set Name: Individual File**

**FIELD:**  
**AGEHHM**

**Age of Household Maintainer**

Refers to age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, June 3, 1981) of the household maintainer. This variable is derived from date of birth.

Reported for: Population in private households.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, and temporary residents.
15	Age = 15-17 Single years of age from 18 to 84, then 85 for any age of 85 years and over.	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
SEXHHM

**Sex of Household Maintainer**

Refers to the gender of the household maintainer.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, and temporary residents.
1	Female	
2	Male	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
AFMHHM

Age at First Marriage of Household Maintainer

Refers to the age at first marriage for the household maintainer.

Reported for: Population in private households where household maintainer is now married or who has ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada, temporary residents and persons in households where the household maintainer is never married (single).
01	Non-response	
	Single years of age at first marriage from 15 to 34	
35	Age at first marriage 35-39	
36	" " " " 40-44	
37	" " " " 45-49	
38	" " " " 50 years and over	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HSTATMNR

**Household Status of Household Maintainer**

Refers to the relationship of the household maintainer to the household reference person (Person 1). The household maintainer and the household reference person may be the same individual or two different persons. In the latter situation, the household maintainer may be related to Person 1 through blood, marriage, adoption or common-law (e.g., husband or wife, son or daughter, father or mother etc...) or unrelated to Person 1 (Room-mate). (For complete definition of Household Status and Household Maintainer, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
01	Person 1	
02	Person 1's Spouse	Husband, wife or common-law partner
03	Person 1's Son or Daughter	
04	Person 1's Father or Mother	
05	Person 1's Brother or Sister	
06	Other Relatives of Person 1	Son/daughter-in-law, Father/mother-in-law, brother/sister-in-law, aunts, uncles, grandparents, etc. - including their respective spouses and children if applicable.
07	Persons not related to Person 1	Room-mates including spouses and children if applicable.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
LSCHMNTN

Highest Level of Schooling of Household Maintainer

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be above other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
	Elementary and secondary only	
01	Less than Grade 5	No schooling or kindergarten only
02	Grades 5 - 8	
03	Grades 9 - 13	
04	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate	
05	Trades certificate or diploma	
	Other non-university education only	
06	Without other non-university or trades certificate or diploma	
07	With trades certificate or diploma	
08	With other non-university certificate or diploma	

Code	Description	Includes
	University	
09	Without certificate, diploma or degree	
10	With certificate or diploma	Trades certificate, other non-university certificate and university certificate below bachelor level.
11	With bachelor's degree or higher	University certificate above bachelor level.

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
MOTHM

**Mother Tongue of Household Maintainer**

Refers to the first language learned in childhood and still understood by the household maintainer. (For more information, see variable MOTHERTG.)

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
01	English	
02	French	
03	Chinese	
04	German	
05	Greek	
06	Italian	
07	Netherlandic Languages	Dutch, Flemish, Frisian
08	Polish	
09	Portuguese	
10	Ukrainian	
11	Other	All languages not included above

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
TENUR

**Tenure**

Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Owned	
2	Rented	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
RCOND

Tenure - Condominium

Refers to whether the dwelling is part of a registered condominium.

Reported for: Population in private households, excluding farms.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in farm dwellings, persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Condominium	
2	Not a condominium	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
SMDWEL

### Seasonal/Marginal Dwelling

Refers to a private dwelling which is unsuitable for year-round (permanent) occupancy; that is, it does not appear to have sufficient facilities to provide comfortable accommodation throughout the year (e.g., non-winterized cottages or cabins). Also included is any other dwelling that was not built or converted for year-round or permanent occupancy (e.g., unconverted barns or garages).

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Seasonal/marginal dwelling	
2	Not a seasonal/marginal dwelling	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
DTYPE

### Structural Type

Refers to the structural arrangements of the dwelling: that is, whether it is a detached house, apartment, etc.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Single detached	
2	Apartment, five or more storeys	
3	Other multiple dwellings	Double house, row house, house attached to a non-residential building, and apartment, less than five storey and duplex.
4	Mobile and other movable dwelling	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
RPAIR

### Condition of Dwelling

Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling requires any repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions).

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Regular maintenance only	
2	Minor repairs needed	
3	Major repairs needed	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
LNTHR

### Length of Occupancy

Refers to the period of continuous occupancy of the dwelling by the person responsible for household payments or, if such a person is not present in the household, the individual completing the dwelling questions.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Less than one year	
2	One to two years	
3	Three to five years	
4	Six to ten years	
5	More than ten years	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
BUILT

**Period of Construction**

Refers to the period in time (approximate dates) during which the building or dwelling was originally constructed.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	1920 or before	
2	1921 - 1945	
3	1946 - 1960	
4	1961 - 1970	
5	1971 - 1975	
6	1976 - 1979	
7	1980 - 1981 (first five months)	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
VALUE

**Value of Dwelling**

Refers to the amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in farm dwellings, persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Under \$20,000	
2	\$20,000 - \$34,999	
3	35,000 - 49,999	
4	50,000 - 64,999	
5	65,000 - 79,999	
6	80,000 - 99,999	
7	100,000 - 149,999	
8	150,000 and over	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
HEAT

Main Type of Heating Equipment

Refers to the main type of heating equipment used to heat the dwelling. Supplementary sources are not included.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Steam or hot water furnace	
2	Forced hot air furnace	
3	Installed electric heating system	
4	Heating stove, cooking stove, space heater	
5	Other	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
FUELH

**Principal Heating Fuel**

Refers to the fuel used most for heating the dwelling.

Reported for: Population in private households.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and tem- porary residents.
1	Oil or kerosene	
2	Piped or bottled gas	
3	Electricity	
4	Other fuel	



Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
FUELW

**Principal Water Heating Fuel**

Refers to the fuel used most for heating water.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	Oil or kerosene	
2	Piped or bottled gas	
3	Electricity	
4	Other fuel	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
BATHC

### Complete Bathrooms

Refers to the number of complete bathrooms in a dwelling. That is, the number of bathrooms that contain at least a flush toilet, a wash basin and a bathtub or shower.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
0	No complete bathroom	
1	One complete bathroom	
2	Two complete bathrooms	
3	Three or more complete bathrooms	

**Data Set Name: Individual File**

**FIELD:  
BATHH**

**Half Bathrooms**

Refers to the number of half bathrooms in a dwelling. That is, the number of bathrooms that contain at least a flush toilet and a wash basin but which lack a bathtub or shower. Other possible combinations of facilities are considered as "none" for census purposes.

Reported for: Population in private households.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
9	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
0	No half bathroom	
1	One half bathroom	
2	Two half bathrooms	
3	Three or more half bathrooms	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
ROOM

Number of Rooms

Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A ROOM is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year-round living.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
01	1 room	
02	2 rooms	
03	3 rooms	
04	4 rooms	
05	5 rooms	
06	6 rooms	
07	7 rooms	
08	8 rooms	
09	9 rooms	
10	10 or more rooms	

Data Set Name: Individual File

FIELD:  
PEROOM

Number of Persons per Room

Refers to the number of persons per room in a dwelling. (See definition of ROOM.) This is a derived variable.

Reported for: Population in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Persons in collectives, persons in households outside Canada and temporary residents.
1	0.5 or less	
2	0.6 - 1.0	
3	1.1 - 1.5	
4	1.6 - 2.0	
5	2.1 or more	

APPENDIX A

1981 Census PUST - Income Limits - Individual File

- (1) Income Limits - As specified below in (2), the amounts below the negative or above the positive limits are rounded to the limits for wages and salaries, self-employment income, investment income, retirement and other money income and total income.

	<u>Negative</u>	<u>Positive</u>
Limit 1 (L1)	-30,000	75,000
Limit 2 (L2)	-50,000	100,000
Limit 3 (L3)	-50,000	150,000

(2) <u>Application of Limits</u>	<u>Atlantic Region</u>	<u>Other Areas</u>
<u>Individual Income</u>		
Males	L1	L2
Females	L1	L1
<u>Family Income</u>		
Husband-wife and male-lone parent families:		
(a) 1 income recipient (male)	L1	L2
(b) 1 income recipient (female)	L1	L1
(c) Other	L3	L3
Female-lone parent families:		
(a) 1 income recipient	L1	L1
(b) Other	L3	L3
<u>Household Income</u>		
(a) 1 income recipient (male)	L1	L2
(b) 1 income recipient (female)	L1	L1
(c) Other	L3	L3

### Control Counts

As the Public Use Sample file was created, counts of persons selected into the sample were tallied for certain characteristics, within each identified geographic area. These control counts are given below. A failure of user tallies to replicate these exact counts would indicate an error in the user's data processing.

In comparing sample tabulations with published data, one must carefully note the universe of the published tabulation. One cannot, of course, expect exact agreement between census publications and user estimates based on tallies of a one-in-fifty sample. They will inevitably differ to some extent as a result of chance selection of actual cases for the Public Use Sample. Chapter II, Sample Evaluation, discusses sampling variability and its measurement.

Control Counts for the Individual File

Characteristics	Nfld.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	P.E.I. Yukon N.W.T.
Total	567,681	847,442	696,403	6,438,403	8,625,107	1,026,241	968,313	2,237,724	2,744,467	191,400
Sex Male (1)	285,681	419,575	346,002	3,172,196	4,246,770	506,510	486,059	1,143,206	1,365,157	97,079
Female(2)	282,000	427,867	350,401	3,266,207	4,378,337	519,731	482,254	1,094,518	1,379,310	94,321
Mother Tongue	560,852	793,152	453,339	5,308,106	6,674,910	735,731	770,373	1,812,219	2,247,559	160,182
Majority(1)	6,829	54,290	243,064	1,130,297	1,950,197	290,510	197,940	425,505	496,908	31,218
Other (2)										
Age 00-14(1)	167,381	198,493	173,580	1,395,722	1,886,684	238,267	238,611	541,668	588,305	52,445
15-64(2)	356,565	556,400	452,270	4,473,322	5,870,249	666,142	613,550	1,532,687	1,858,002	121,993
≥ 65 (3)	43,735	92,549	70,553	569,359	868,174	121,832	116,152	163,369	298,160	16,962
Urban Size ≥ 30,000(1)	113,217	265,558	218,084	4,115,236	5,977,057	613,182	394,592	1,387,286	1,681,746	3,757
Groups < 30,000(2)	220,488	205,279	137,925	892,877	1,088,630	125,142	175,234	357,808	467,992	78,509
Rural (3)	233,976	376,605	340,394	1,430,290	1,559,420	287,917	398,487	492,630	594,729	109,134
Relationship to Person 1 (1)	155,717	290,215	227,668	2,301,599	3,120,614	384,912	354,855	807,312	1,053,557	61,306
Person 1 Relative of	403,387	540,264	455,045	4,010,594	5,329,739	621,232	593,543	1,346,723	1,614,559	125,704
Person 1 (2)	8,577	16,963	13,690	126,210	174,754	20,097	19,915	83,689	76,351	4,390
Other (3)										
Household type Private(1)	561,950	832,226	685,138	6,318,087	8,488,320	1,001,362	949,092	2,194,947	2,692,862	187,643
Other (2)	5,731	15,216	11,265	120,316	136,787	24,879	19,221	42,777	51,605	3,757

NOTE: These are residual totals for the provinces  
(i.e. the total province count minus the CMA counts).



Control Counts for the Individual File

Characteristics	CMAs							
	Halifax	Quebec	Montreal	Ottawa-Hull	Hamilton	St. Catharines - Niagara	Kitchener	
Total	277,727	576,062	2,828,321	717,953	542,095	304,353	287,801	
Sex Male (1)	135,995	277,750	1,373,490	349,042	266,414	148,684	141,681	
Female(2)	141,732	298,312	1,454,831	368,911	275,681	155,669	146,120	
Mother Tongue Majority(1)	261,536	555,208	1,935,868	517,787	432,079	235,357	230,807	
Other (2)	16,191	20,854	892,453	200,166	110,016	68,996	56,994	
Age 00-14(1)	61,929	122,022	561,693	150,854	114,941	64,981	67,590	
15-64(2)	193,830	405,979	2,006,556	508,759	371,658	204,467	194,472	
≥ 65 (3)	21,968	48,061	260,072	58,340	55,496	34,905	25,739	
Relationship to Person 1	(1)	100,768	212,092	1,077,728	271,685	196,877	110,657	103,350
Relative of Person 1	(2)	169,332	351,507	1,690,287	429,451	336,888	189,872	178,901
Other	(3)	7,627	12,463	60,306	16,817	8,330	3,824	5,550
Household Type Private(1)	271,535	560,038	2,780,309	703,644	535,992	300,596	284,291	
Other (2)	6,192	16,024	48,012	14,309	6,103	3,757	3,510	

Control Counts for the Individual File

Characteristics	CMAs					
	Toronto	London	Winnipeg	Calgary	Edmonton	Vancouver
Total	2,998,947	283,666	584,988	592,679	657,057	1,268,183
Sex Male (1)	1,465,165	137,002	282,442	301,368	332,542	622,322
Female(2)	1,533,782	146,664	302,546	291,311	324,515	645,861
Mother tongue Majority(1)	2,135,649	246,397	428,728	491,452	508,449	981,556
Other (2)	863,298	37,269	156,260	101,227	148,608	286,627
Age 00-14(1)	615,303	59,441	122,231	126,930	146,962	241,525
15-64(2)	2,110,203	195,433	395,369	429,395	466,878	880,712
≥ 65 (3)	273,441	28,792	67,388	36,354	43,217	145,946
Relationship to Person 1 (1)	1,079,070	111,039	228,707	220,516	242,481	506,743
Person 1 Relative of Person 1 (2)	1,837,357	166,467	343,552	340,604	388,036	722,221
Other (3)	82,520	6,160	12,729	31,559	26,540	39,219
Household Type Private(1)	2,963,868	278,640	574,468	584,700	648,019	1,239,956
Other (2)	35,079	5,026	10,520	7,979	9,038	28,227

## CHAPTER VII

### RECORD STRUCTURE AND VARIABLES FOR THE HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

#### Record Structure

To create the Household/Family file, a systematic 1% sample of household units was drawn from data collected during the 1981 Census. The Household file gives detailed demographic information on the occupants of the household as well as some information on housing.

A household refers to a person or group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. It usually consists of a family group, with or without lodgers, employees, etc. However, it may consist of two or more families sharing a dwelling, a group of unrelated persons or one person living alone. Household members who are temporarily absent on Census Day (e.g., temporary residents elsewhere) are considered as part of their usual household. For census purposes, every person is a member of one and only one household. Private households in Canada only were included in the Household/Family file during the selection of the sample.

A record, when dealing with the Household/Family file, refers to data on one census family or one non-family person.

Despite precautions, census data are not immune to processing and respondent errors. While edit and imputation procedures have removed blanks and logical impossibilities from the data, and while frequency of the remaining substantive implausibilities is statistically insignificant, the user should nevertheless be aware of the potential for their existence.

### Record Layout

A record layout is the technical description of how the data are organized on each record. It specifies the field number, size, position, type, mnemonic and title of each variable.

- Field:** Indicates the sequence of the variable on the record in relation to the other variables.
- Size:** Refers to the number of characters required to code the variable.
- Position:** Indicates the exact location, that is the start and finish positions, of the codes for the variable on the record.
- Type:** Is used to identify how a variable is coded on the record. In 1981, only numeric (N) coding is used.
- Mnemonic:** The mnemonic assigned to each variable on the Household file is for internal purposes only. These mnemonics may, however, be used if the retrieval system being employed by the user requires a code book.
- Title:** Gives the actual name of the variable.

**Example:**

FIELD	SIZE	POSITION	TYPE	MNEMONIC	TITLE
18	1	28	N	PERSC	Number of Persons 70 Years of Age and Over

The example states that the variable "Number of Persons 70 Years of Age and Over" is the eighteenth variable (Field 18) coded on the record. One digit (Size 1, Type N) is required to code its distribution. The codes are in position 28 of the record and the mnemonic is PERSC.

(The record layout and the definitions and codes for the Household/Family file will be released with the magnetic tape file in the fall of 1984.)

RECORD LAYOUT

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
1	2	1-2	N	PROV	Province
2	3	3-5	N	CMA	Census Metropolitan Area
3	2	6-7	N	HTYPE	Household Type
4	2	8-9	N	#UNITS	Household Size
5	7	10-16	N	HHINC	Total Income - Households
6	1	17	N	HHINCREC	Number of Income Recipients in a Household
7	1	18	N	HHEMPREC	Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Household
8	1	19	N	HMAIN	Household Maintainer Indicator
9	1	20	N	NOEFHH	Number of Economic Families
10	1	21	N	HHMSINC	Major Source of Household Income
11	1	22	N	CHILDA	Number of Persons Under 6 Years of Age
12	1	23	N	CHILDB	Number of Persons Under 14 Years of Age
13	1	24	N	CHILDC	Number of Persons Under 16 Years of Age
14	1	25	N	CHILDD	Number of Persons Under 18 Years of Age
15	1	26	N	PERSA	Number of Persons 60-64 Years of Age
16	1	27	N	PERSB	Number of Persons 65-69 Years of Age
17	1	28	N	PERSC	Number of Persons 70 Years of Age and Over
18	1	29	N	TENUR	Tenure
19	1	30	N	RCOND	Tenure - Condominium
20	1	31	N	SMDWEL	Seasonal/Marginal Dwelling
21	1	32	N	DTYPE	Structural Type
22	1	33	N	RPAIR	Condition of Dwelling
23	1	34	N	LNTHR	Length of Occupancy
24	1	35	N	BUILT	Period of Construction
25	1	36	N	VALUE	Value of Dwelling
26	2	37-38	N	OMP	Owner's Major Payments
27	2	39-40	N	GROSRT	Gross Rent
28	1	41	N	RENT	Monthly Cash Rent
29	1	42	N	HEAT	Main Type of Heating Equipment

RECORD LAYOUT - Continued

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
30	1	43	N	FUELH	Principal Heating Fuel
31	1	44	N	FUELW	Principal Water Heating Fuel
32	1	45	N	BATHC	Complete Bathrooms
33	1	46	N	BATHH	Half Bathrooms
34	2	47-48	N	ROOM	Number of Rooms
35	1	49	N	PEROOM	Number of Persons per Room
36	1	50	N	FAMTYPE	Census Family Type
37	2	51-52	N	FAMSTRUC	Census Family Structure
38	1	53	N	FAMSIZEF	Number of Persons in Census Family
39	1	54	N	CHILDT	Number of Children in Census Family at Home
40	1	55	N	CHILDCFA	Number of Children in Census Family at Home under 6 Years of Age
41	1	56	N	CHILDCFB	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 6-14 Years of Age
42	1	57	N	CHILDCFC	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 15-17 Years of Age Attending School
43	1	58	N	CHILDCFD	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 15-17 Years of Age Not Attending School
44	1	59	N	CHILDCFE	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 18-24 Years of Age Attending School
45	1	60	N	CHILDCFF	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 18-24 Years of Age Not Attending School
46	1	61	N	CHILDCFG	Number of Children in Census Family at Home 25 Years of Age or Over
47	2	62-63	N	AGEHMLP	Age of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
48	2	64-65	N	AGEWFLP	Age of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

RECORD LAYOUT - Continued

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
49	1	66	N	MARLP	Marital Status of Lone Parent or Non-family Person
50	2	67-68	N	AFMHMLP	Age at First Marriage of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
51	2	69-70	N	AFMWFLP	Age at First Marriage of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
52	1	71	N	MARCFHW	Comparison of Date of First Marriage of Husband and Wife
53	2	72-73	N	BABIES	Number of Children Ever Born to Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
54	1	74	N	POWLOCM	Place of Work of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
55	1	75	N	POWLOCF	Place of Work of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
56	1	76	N	POWSTATM	Place of Work Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
57	1	77	N	POWSTATF	Place of Work Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
58	1	78	N	MOB5HSD	Mobility Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
59	1	79	N	MOB5WF	Mobility Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
60	1	80	N	COWHMLP	Class of Worker of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
61	1	81	N	COWWFLP	Class of Worker of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

RECORD LAYOUT - Continued

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
62	2	82-83	N	LFACTHMP	Labour Force Activity of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
63	2	84-85	N	LFACTWLP	Labour Force Activity of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
64	3	86-88	N	HRSWKHMP	Hours Worked in Reference Week by Husband or Male Non-family Person.
65	3	89-91	N	HRSWKWFP	Hours Worked in Reference Week by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
66	1	92	N	LSTWKHMP	When Last Worked for Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
67	1	93	N	LSTWKWFP	When Last Worked for Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
68	2	94-95	N	WKSWKHMP	Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
69	2	96-97	N	WKSWKWFP	Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
70	1	98	N	FPTWKHMP	Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
71	1	99	N	FPTWKWFP	Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
72	1	100	N	PRECHWFP	Presence of Children for Wife or Female Lone Parent



RECORD LAYOUT - Continued

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
73	2	101-102	N	OCC81M	Occupation (1981 classification basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
74	2	103-104	N	OCC81F	Occupation (1981 classification basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
75	2	105-106	N	OCC71M	Occupation (1971 classification basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
76	2	107-108	N	OCC71F	Occupation (1971 classification basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
77	2	109-110	N	INDM71	Industry (Comparable to 1971) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
78	2	111-112	N	INDF71	Industry (Comparable to 1971) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
79	2	113-114	N	INDM81	Industry (1981 Basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
80	2	115-116	N	INDF81	Industry (1981 Basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
81	1	117	N	CFINCREC	Number of Income Recipients in a Census Family or Receipt of Income by Non-family Person
82	1	118	N	CFEMPREC	Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Census Family or Receipt of Employment Income by Non-family Person
83	7	119-125	N	CFINC	Total Income - Census Family or Non-family Person

RECORD LAYOUT - Continued

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
84	7	126-132	N	CFWAGES	Wages and Salaries - Census Family or Non-family Person
85	7	133-139	N	CFSELFEM	Self-employment Income - Census Family or Non-family Person
86	7	140-146	N	CFINVST	Investment Income - Census Family or Non-family Person
87	1	147	N	CFTRFIND	Presence of UIC Benefits and "Other" Government Transfer Payments in Total Transfer Payments - Census Family or Non-family Person
88	7	148-154	N	CFGOVTI	Total Government Transfer Payments - Census Family or Non-family Person
89	7	155-161	N	CFRETIR	Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income - Census Family or Non-family Person
90	7	162-168	N	CFHTOTIN	Total Income - Husbands in Census Families
91	7	169-175	N	CFWTOTIN	Total Income - Wives in Census Families
92	7	176-182	N	CFLTOTIN	Total Income - Lone Parent
93	7	183-189	N	CFHWAGES	Wages and Salaries - Husbands in Census Families
94	7	190-196	N	CFHSEINC	Self-employment Income - Husbands in Census Families
95	1	197	N	CFMSINC	Major Source of Census Family Income or Non-family Person Income
96	1	198	N	CFHMSINC	Husband's Major Source of Income
97	1	199	N	CFWMSINC	Wife's Major Source of Income
98	1	200	N	CFLMSINC	Lone Parent's Major Source of Income
99	7	201-207	N	CFWWAGES	Wages and Salaries - Wives in Census Families

RECORD LAYOUT - Continued

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
100	7	208-214	N	CFWSEINC	Self-employment Income - Wives in Census Families
101	7	215-221	N	CFLWAGES	Wages and Salaries - Lone Parents in Census Families
102	7	222-228	N	CFLSEINC	Self-employment Income - Lone Parents in Census Families
103	1	229	N	LOINC	Income Status (1978 Low Income Cut-offs)
104	1	230	N	LC069	Income Status (1969 Low Income Cut-offs)
105	1	231	N	HGESHMLP	Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- family Person
106	1	232	N	HGESWFLP	Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non- family Person
107	2	233-234	N	LSCHMLP	Highest Level of Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- family Person
108	2	235-236	N	LSCWFLP	Highest Level of Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non- family Person
109	1	237	N	TNUCHMLP	Trades and Other Non- university Certificates of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- family Person
110	1	238	N	TNUCWFLP	Trades and Other Non- university Certificates of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non- family Person
111	2	239-240	N	RELIGM	Religion of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non- family Person

RECORD LAYOUT - Continued

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
112	2	241-242	N	RELIGF	Religion of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
113	2	243-244	N	ETHHMLP	Ethnic Origin of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
114	2	245-246	N	ETHWFLP	Ethnic Origin of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
115	2	247-248	N	BIRHMLP	Place of Birth of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
116	2	249-250	N	BIRWFLP	Place of Birth of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
117	2	251-252	N	IMHMLP	Year of Immigration of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
118	2	253-254	N	IMWFLP	Year of Immigration of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
119	1	255	N	OFLHMLP	Official Language of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
120	1	256	N	OFLWFLP	Official Language of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
121	1	257	N	OFLCHILD	Official Language of Children at Home
122	1	258	N	MTHMLP	Mother Tongue of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person
123	1	259	N	MTWFLP	Mother Tongue of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
124	2	260-261	N	MTCHILD	Mother Tongue of Children at Home
125	1	262	N	HLHMLP	Home Language of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person

RECORD LAYOUT - Concluded

Data Set Name: HOUSEHOLD/FAMILY FILE

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
126	1	263	N	HLWFLP	Home Language of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person
127	2	264-265	N	HLCHILD	Home Language of Children at Home
128	1	266	N	RECTYPE	Type of Record
129	1	267	N	EFUNIT	Economic Family Indicator
130	1	268	N	HHTAB	Household Tabulator
131	6	269-274	S999V99	FAMWGT	Weight for Census Family or Non-family Person

### Definitions and Codes

The definition and codes for each variable on the Household/Family file are given in this section. The variables are listed in the same sequence as the FIELD identification of the record layout. The field number and mnemonic for the variable are indicated at the top of each page. Each variable is listed on a separate page.

The definition gives a brief explanation of the census terminology and also identifies who reported this variable on the 1981 Census questionnaire. The definition is followed by the distribution of the Public Use Sample Tape codes describing what the code represents and what has been combined, where applicable, to create the new Public Use Sample Tape codes.

For more detailed interpretations of census terminology, users should consult 1981 Census Dictionary.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
PROV

Province

Two-digit code used to identify the region and province where people reside. Position 1 identifies the region. The region is a statistical unit created by Statistics Canada and consists of one province or a group of contiguous provinces. Position 2 identifies the province. The province refers to the major political division of Canada.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
10	Newfoundland	
12	Nova Scotia	
13	New Brunswick	
24	Quebec	
35	Ontario	
46	Manitoba	
47	Saskatchewan	
48	Alberta	
59	British Columbia	
99	Prince Edward Island, Yukon and Northwest Territories	

**Data Set Name: Household/Family File**

**FIELD:**

**CMA**

**Census Metropolitan Area**

Three-digit Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code used to identify the census metropolitan area (CMA) where people reside. A CMA is the main labour market area of an urbanized core (or continuously built-up area) having 100,000 or more population. CMAs are created by Statistics Canada and are usually known by the name of the urban area forming their urbanized core. CMAs are comprised of complete municipalities (or census subdivisions).

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
000	Not applicable	
205	Halifax	
421	Québec	
462	Montréal	
505	Ottawa-Hull	
535	Toronto	
537	Hamilton	
539	St. Catharines-Niagara	
541	Kitchener	
555	London	
602	Winnipeg	
825	Calgary	
835	Edmonton	
933	Vancouver	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HTYPE

Household Type

Refers to the basic division of private households into FAMILY and NON-FAMILY HOUSEHOLDS. FAMILY HOUSEHOLD refers to a household that contains at least one census family (e.g., persons living in the same dwelling who have a husband-wife or parent-never-married child relationship). ONE-FAMILY HOUSEHOLD refers to a single census family that occupies one private dwelling. The family may be that of the household reference person or one living as a related, lodging or other type of family with a household reference person who is a non-family person. A MULTIPLE-FAMILY HOUSEHOLD is one in which two or more census families occupy the same private dwelling. One family may be that of the household reference person, or the household reference person may be a non-family person with whom two or more census families are residing. NON-FAMILY HOUSEHOLD refers to one person who lives alone in a private dwelling, or to a group of persons who occupy a private dwelling and do not constitute a census family.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Temporary residents
	Family households	
	One-family households	
	Primary family households	
	Husband-wife family	
	Without children	
01	Without additional persons	
02	With additional persons	
	With children	
03	Without additional persons	
04	With additional persons	
	Lone-parent family	
05	Without additional persons	

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
06	With additional persons Secondary family households Husband-wife family	
07	Without children	
08	With children	
09	Lone-parent family	
10	Multiple-family households Non-family households	
11	One person only	
12	Two or more persons	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
#UNITS

**Household Size**

Refers to the number of persons in a PRIVATE HOUSEHOLD.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
01	One person	
02	Two persons	
03	Three persons	
04	Four persons	
05	Five persons	
06	Six persons	
07	Seven persons	
08	Eight persons	
09	Nine persons	
10	Ten or more persons	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HHINC

**Total Income - Households**

The total income of a household is the sum of amounts received by all individuals 15 years and over in that household during 1980 from the sources listed below.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

- (i) Wages and Salaries: These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.
- (ii) Net Income from Non-farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from own non-farm unincorporated business or from a professional practice during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share was to be included.
- (iii) Net Income from Farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership, during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share of income was to be reported. Advance, supplementary or assistance payments to farmers by federal or provincial governments were to be included.
- (iv) Old Age Pensions: These pensions include payments by federal government on account of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Also included are Spouses' Allowances to 60 to 64 year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients.
- (v) Family Allowances: Federal as well as provincial allowances paid during 1980 in respect of children less than 18 years of age are included. These allowances, though not collected directly from the respondents, were calculated and included in the income of one of the parents.
- (vi) Unemployment Insurance Benefits: These are total unemployment insurance benefits, before income tax deductions, received in 1980.
- (vii) Other Government Payments: These include all other government transfer payments from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. Included are veterans' pensions and allowances, cash welfare payments, workers' compensation, Canada Manpower training and mobility

allowances, mothers' allowances, pensions to widows, blind and disabled, etc. Provincial income supplements are also included in this source.

- (viii) Investment Income: This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources.
- (ix) Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income: This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc.

#### Receipts Not Counted as Income

Gambling gains and losses, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property or personal belongings, income tax refunds, loans received, loans repaid to an individual as the lender, lump sum settlements of insurance policies, and rebates of property taxes and other taxes were excluded as well as all income in kind such as free meals, living accommodation, or food and fuel produced on own farm. Refundable tax credits (e.g., child tax credit), either provincial or federal, are also not included as income.

#### Remarks

Individuals immigrating to Canada in 1981 have zero income. Furthermore, data on households, economic families, unattached individuals, census families and non-family persons relate to private households only.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HHINCREC

**Number of Income Recipients in a Household**

This refers to the number of individuals in the household who received income during the calendar year 1980.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	No recipients	
1	One recipient	
2	Two recipients	
3	Three recipients	
4	Four recipients	
5	Five recipients	
6	Six or more recipients	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HHEMPREC

**Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Household**

This refers to the number of individuals in the household who received income from wages and salaries, net income from non-farm self-employment and/or net farm income.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
0	No recipients	
1	One recipient	
2	Two recipients	
3	Three recipients	
4	Four recipients	
5	Five recipients	
6	Six or more recipients	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HMAIN

### Household Maintainer Indicator

This indicator shows whether or not the household maintainer is part of the record and indicates which person it is.

Reported for: Families and non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
1	Yes - husband	
2	Yes - wife	
3	Yes - male lone parent	
4	Yes - female lone parent	
5	Yes - child	
6	Yes - male non-family person	
7	Yes - female non-family person	
8	No	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
NDEFHH

**Number of Economic Families**

Refers to the presence and number of economic families in the household.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	Non-economic family household	
1	One economic family household	
2	Two or more economic family household	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HHMSINC

### Major Source of Household Income

The major source of income of a household indicates that income component which constitutes the largest proportion of the total income of a household. The amounts of income in various sources of income were combined into five components as follow: wages and salaries, self-employment (non-farm and farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income (retirement pensions and other money income). The absolute values for these components were compared and the component with the largest absolute value was designated as the major source of income.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	No income	
2	Wages and salaries	
3	Self-employment income	
4	Government transfer payments	
5	Investment income	
6	Other income	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDA

Number of Persons Under 6 Years of Age

Refers to the number of persons 0 to 5 years of age in the household.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
0	None	
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDB

**Number of Persons Under 14 Years of Age**

Refers to the number of persons 0 to 13 years of age in the household.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	None	
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three	
4	Four	
5	Five or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDC

**Number of Persons Under 16 Years of Age**

Refers to the number of persons 0 to 15 years of age in the household.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	None	
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three	
4	Four	
5	Five	
6	Six or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDD

**Number of Persons Under 18 Years of Age**

Refers to the number of persons 0 to 17 years of age in the household.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	None	
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three	
4	Four	
5	Five	
6	Six or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
PERSA

**Number of Persons 60-64 Years of Age**

Refers to the number of persons 60-64 years of age in the household.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	None	
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
PERSB

**Number of Persons 65-69 Years of Age**

Refers to the number of persons 65-69 years of age in the household.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	None	
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
PERSC

**Number of Persons 70 Years of Age and Over**

Refers to the number of persons 70 years of age and over in the household.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
0	None	
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
TENUR

Tenure

Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	Owned	
2	Rented	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
RCOND

**Tenure - Condominium**

Refers to whether the dwelling is part of a registered condominium.

Reported for: Private households, excluding farms.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	Not applicable	Farm dwellings and tenant-occupied dwellings.
1	Condominium	
2	Not a condominium	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
SMDWEL

**Seasonal/Marginal Dwelling**

Refers to a private dwelling which is unsuitable for year-round (permanent) occupancy; that is, it does not appear to have sufficient facilities to provide comfortable accommodation throughout the year (e.g., non-winterized cottages or cabins). Also included is any other dwelling that was not built or converted for year-round or permanent occupancy (e.g., unconverted barns or garages).

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	Seasonal/marginal dwelling	
2	Not a seasonal/marginal dwelling	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
DTYPE

**Structural Type**

Refers to the structural arrangements of the dwelling: that is, whether it is a detached house, apartment, etc.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	Single detached	
2	Apartment, five or more storeys	
3	Other multiple dwellings	Double house, row house, house attached to a non-residential building, an apartment less than five storeys and duplex.
4	Mobile and other movable dwelling	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
RPAIR

Condition of Dwelling

Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling requires any repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions).

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	Regular maintenance only	
2	Minor repairs needed	
3	Major repairs needed	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LNTHR

**Length of Occupancy**

Refers to the period of continuous occupancy of the dwelling by the person responsible for household payments or, if such a person is not present in the household, the individual completing the dwelling questions.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
1	Less than one year	
2	One to two years	
3	Three to five years	
4	Six to ten years	
5	More than ten years	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
BUILT

Period of Construction

Refers to the period in time (approximate dates) during which the building or dwelling was originally constructed.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	1920 or before	
2	1921 - 1945	
3	1946 - 1960	
4	1961 - 1970	
5	1971 - 1975	
6	1976 - 1979	
7	1980 - 1981 (first five months)	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
VALUE

Value of Dwelling

Refers to the amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

Reported for: Private households, excluding farms.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Farm dwellings and tenant-occupied dwellings.
1	Under \$20,000	
2	\$ 20,000 - \$ 34,999	
3	35,000 - 49,999	
4	50,000 - 64,999	
5	65,000 - 79,999	
6	80,000 - 99,999	
7	100,000 - 149,999	
8	150,000 and over	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:

OMP

Owner's Major Payments

Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter.

Reported for: Private households, excluding farms and tenant-occupied dwellings.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Farm dwellings and tenant-occupied dwellings.
01	Less than \$100	
02	\$100 - \$199	
03	200 - 299	
04	300 - 399	
05	400 - 499	
06	500 - 599	
07	600 - 699	
08	700 - 799	
09	800 - 899	
10	900 - 999	
11	1,000 - 1,199	
12	1,200 and over	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
GROSRT

Gross Rent

Refers to the total average monthly payments paid by tenant households to secure shelter.

Reported for: Private households, excluding farms and owner-occupied dwellings.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	Farm dwellings and owner-occupied dwellings.
01	Less than \$100	
02	\$100 - \$199	
03	200 - 299	
04	300 - 399	
05	400 - 499	
06	500 - 599	
07	600 - 799	
08	800 - 999	
09	1,000 and over	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
RENT

Monthly Cash Rent

Refers to the regular monthly cash rent paid by tenant households.

Reported for: Private households, excluding farms and owner-occupied dwellings.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	Farm dwellings and owner-occupied dwellings.
1	Less than \$150	
2	\$150 - \$199	
3	200 - 249	
4	250 - 299	
5	300 - 349	
6	350 - 399	
7	400 - 499	
8	500 - 699	
9	700 and over	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HEAT

**Main Type of Heating Equipment**

Refers to the main type of heating equipment used to heat the dwelling.  
Supplementary sources are not included.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
1	Steam or hot water furnace	
2	Forced hot air furnace	
3	Installed electric heating system	
4	Heating stove, cooking stove, space heater	
5	Other	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
FUELH

Principal Heating Fuel

Refers to the fuel used most for heating the dwelling.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	Oil or kerosene	
2	Piped or bottled gas	
3	Electricity	
4	Other fuel	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:

FUELW

**Principal Water Heating Fuel-**

Refers to the fuel used most for heating water.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
1	Oil or kerosene	
2	Piped or bottled gas	
3	Electricity	
4	Other fuel	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
BATHC

**Complete Bathrooms**

Refers to the number of complete bathrooms in a dwelling. That is, the number of bathrooms that contain at least a flush toilet, a wash basin and a bathtub or shower.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	No complete bathroom	
1	One complete bathroom	
2	Two complete bathrooms	
3	Three or more complete bathrooms	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
BATHH

### Half Bathrooms

Refers to the number of half bathrooms in a dwelling. That is, the number of bathrooms that contain at least a flush toilet and a wash basin but which lack a bathtub or shower. Other possible combinations of facilities are considered as "none" for census purposes.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
0	No half bathroom	
1	One half bathroom	
2	Two half bathrooms	
3	Three or more half bathrooms	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
ROOM

Number of Rooms

Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A ROOM is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year-round living.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
01	1 room	
02	2 rooms	
03	3 rooms	
04	4 rooms	
05	5 rooms	
06	6 rooms	
07	7 rooms	
08	8 rooms	
09	9 rooms	
10	10 or more rooms	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
PEROOM

Number of Persons per Room

Refers to the number of persons per room in a dwelling. (See definition of ROOM.) This is a derived variable.

Reported for: Private households

Code	Description	Includes
1	0.5 or less	
2	0.6 - 1.0	
3	1.1 - 1.5	
4	1.6 - 2.0	
5	2.1 or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
FAMTYPE

### Census Family Type

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of whether or not they maintain their own household (i.e. whether the person responsible for household payments - rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, etc. - is a member of a census family). Primary family refers to the census family in which a person responsible for household payments is a member. Secondary family refers to any census family in which a person responsible for household payments is not a member.

If the person identified as responsible for the household payments is a non-family person, or resides elsewhere, no primary family will exist in the household regardless of whether Person 1 is a census family member. Accordingly, any census family in such a household will be classified as a secondary census family.

Due to improvements in the method of determining census family type implemented for the 1981 Census (in previous censuses, the primary family was defined as the family of the head of the household), caution should be used in comparing the 1981 distribution of primary and secondary families with corresponding distributions from previous censuses. For example, census families in private households where the person responsible for household payments is residing elsewhere are automatically classified as secondary families in 1981. In previous censuses, first, the identification of these cases was not possible and second, some of these families were classified as primary families. Further explanation of these changes is included in the Summary Guide - Total Population (Catalogue No. 99-902).

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For non-family person record: all persons
1	Primary family	
2	Secondary family	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
FAMSTRUC

### Census Family Structure

Refers to the classification of census families into husband-wife families (with or without children present) and lone-parent families by sex of parent. Families with children no longer at home refers to families where the wife has reported that children were ever born to her, but these children no longer reside with her. Childless families refers to those families where the wife has reported that no children were ever born to her. Age of wife and lone parent is also presented in the following legend.

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
	Husband-wife family With children present	
01	Wife under 35 years	
02	Wife 35-44 years	
03	Wife 45-54 years	
04	Wife 55 years and over	
	Without children present Children no longer at home	
05	Wife under 55 years	
06	Wife 55 years and over	
	Childless	
07	Wife under 35 years	
08	Wife 35-44 years	
09	Wife 45-54 years	
10	Wife 55 years and over	

Code	Description	Includes
	Lone-parent families With male parent	
11	Parent under 35 years	
12	Parent 35-44 years	
13	Parent 45-54 years	
14	Parent 55 years and over	
	With female parent	
15	Parent under 35 years	
16	Parent 35-44 years	
17	Parent 45-54 years	
18	Parent 55 years and over	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
FAMSIZEF

Number of Persons in Census Family

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of persons in the family.

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons .
	Number of persons	
2	Two	
3	Three	
4	Four	
5	Five	
6	Six	
7	Seven	
8	Eight or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDT

Number of Children in Census Family at Home

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of the number of children at home.

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	No children at home	Husband-wife families only
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three	
4	Four	
5	Five	
6	Six	
7	Seven	
8	Eight or more	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDCFA

Number of Children in Census Family-at Home  
Under 6 Years of Age

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of children at home who are 5 years of age or less.

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	None	Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only) and census families with no children at home under 6 years of age.
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three	
4	Four or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDCFB

Number of Children in Census Family- at Home  
6-14 Years of Age

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of children at home who are 6-14 years of age.

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	None	Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only) and census families with no children at home 6-14 years of age.
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three	
4	Four	
5	Five or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDCFC

Number of Children in Census Family-at Home  
15-17 Years of Age Attending School

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of children at home who are 15-17 years of age and who attended school, college or university, full-time or part-time (day or evening), at any time between September 1980 and June 3, 1981. (For more information on school attendance, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	None	Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only); with no children 15-17 years of age; with all children 15-17 years not attending school.
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDCFD

**Number of Children in Census Family at Home  
15-17 Years of Age Not Attending School**

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of children at home who are 15-17 years of age and who did not attend school, college or university, either full-time or part-time (day or evening), between September 1980 and June 3, 1981. (For more information on school attendance, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	None	Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only); with no children 15-17 years of age; with all children 15-17 years of age attending school.
1	One	
2	Two or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDCFE

**Number of Children in Census Family at Home  
18-24 Years of Age Attending School**

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of children at home who are 18-24 years of age and who attended school, college or university, full-time or part-time (day or evening), at any time between September 1980 and June 3, 1981. (For more information on school attendance, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	None	Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only); with no children 18-24 years of age; with all children 18-24 years not attending school.
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDCFF

**Number of Children in Census Family at Home  
18-24 Years of Age Not Attending School**

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of children at home who are 18-24 years of age and who did not attend school, college or university, either full-time or part-time (day or evening), between September 1980 and June 3, 1981. (For more information on school attendance, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	None	Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only); with no children 18-24 years of age; with all children 18-24 years of age attending school.
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CHILDCFG

Number of Children in Census Family-at Home  
25 Years of Age or Over

Refers to the classification of census families by the number of children at home who are 25 years of age or over.

Reported for: Census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
9	Not applicable	For non-family person record: All persons.
0	None	Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only); with no children 25 years of age or over.
1	One	
2	Two	
3	Three or more	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
AGEHMLP

**Age of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, June 3, 1981). This variable is derived from date of birth.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
99	Not applicable	For family record: female lone-parent families . For non-family person record: female non-family persons •

Single years of age from 00  
to 84, then 85 for any age of  
85 years and over.



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
AGEWFLP

**Age of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person**

Refers to age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, June 3, 1981). This variable is derived from date of birth.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
99	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons .

Single years of age from 00  
to 84, then 85 for any age of  
85 years and over.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
MARLP

**Marital Status of Lone Parent or Non-family Person**

Refers to the conjugal status of a person.

Reported for: Lone parent census families and non-family persons in private households.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	Not applicable	For family record: husband-wife families
1	Divorced	
2	Now married (spouse absent)	
3	Separated	
4	Never married (single)	
5	Widowed	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
AFMHMLP

Age at First Marriage of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male  
Non-family Person

Refers to a derived variable based on the date of birth and date of first marriage.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households who have ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: female lone-parent families and male never-married lone-parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and never-married males.
01	Non-response	
16	Age at first marriage 15-16	
	Single years of age at first marriage from 17 to 34	
35	Age at first marriage 35-39	
36	" " " " 40-44	
37	" " " " 45-49	
38	" " " " 50 years and over	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
AFMWFLP

Age at First Marriage of Wife or Female Lone-Parent or Female  
Non-family Person

Refers to a derived variable based on date of birth and date of first marriage.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households who have ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families and female never-married lone- parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and never-married females.
01	Non-response	
16	Age at first marriage 15-16  Single years of age at first marriage from 17 to 34	
35	Age at first marriage 35-39	
36	" " " " 40-44	
37	" " " " 45-49	
38	" " " " 50 years and over	

**Data Set Name: Household/Family File**

**FIELD:  
MARCFHW**

**Comparison of Date of First Marriage of Husband and Wife**

This variable compares the date of first marriage of the husband and wife, it is derived from year and month of first marriage.

Reported for: Census families in private households where both husband and wife are now married.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	Not applicable	For family record: One or both parents not now married. For non-family person record: all non-family persons.
1	No spouse present	
2	Spouse present - month and year of first marriage same (and neither is blank)	
3	Spouse present - month and/or year of first marriage different (and neither is blank)	
4	Spouse present - non-response in month and/or year of first marriage of husband or wife	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
BABIES

Number of Children Ever Born to Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person

Refers to the number of children ever born alive to ever-married women aged 15 years and over.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households who have ever been married.

Code	Description	Includes
99	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families and never- married female lone- parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and never-married female non-family persons.
00	No children ever born	
01	1 child ever born	
02	2 children ever born	
03	3 " " "	
.		
.		
.		
09	9-19 children ever born	

**Data Set Name: Household/Family File**

**FIELD:  
POWLOCM**

**Place of Work of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male  
Non-family Person**

This variable indicates the relationship between an individual's place of residence and place of work. The variable is derived from data on the usual place of work of persons 15 years of age and over excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980. It usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, when the person did not work in that week, but had worked since January 1, 1980, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. No matter to what level place of residence is identified on the tape (i.e. province, census division, CMA or municipality (CSD), it is still possible to describe the respondent's place of work in terms of his municipality of residence - that is, place of work same CSD(1) or different CSD(2)).

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980 with a usual place of work at the CSD level.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
0	Not applicable	For family record: Husbands or male lone parents who (i) did not work since January 1, 1980, or (ii) worked since January 1, 1980 but did not have a CSD of work, i.e. worked outside Canada or had no usual place of work at the CSD level, and female lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who (i) did not work since January 1, 1980, or (ii) worked since January 1, 1980 but did not have a CSD of work, i.e. worked outside Canada or had no usual place of work at the CSD level,

Code	Description	Includes
1	Place of work same CSD	female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
2	Place of work different CSD	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
POWLOCF

Place of Work of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female  
Non-family Person

This variable indicates the relationship between an individual's place of residence and place of work. The variable is derived from data on the usual place of work of persons 15 years of age and over excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980. It usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, when the person did not work in that week, but had worked since January 1, 1980, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. No matter to what level place of residence is identified on the tape (i.e. province, census division, CMA or municipality (CSD), it is still possible to describe the respondent's place of work in terms of her municipality of residence - that is, place of work same CSD(1) or different CSD(2)).

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980 with a usual place of work at the CSD level.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: Wives or female lone parents who (i) did not work since January 1, 1980, or (ii) worked since January 1, 1980 but did not have a CSD of work, i.e. worked outside Canada or had no usual place of work at the CSD level, and male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: Female non-family persons who (i) did not work since January 1, 1980, or (ii) worked since January 1, 1980 but did not have a CSD of work, i.e. worked outside Canada or had no usual place of work at the CSD

Code	Description	Includes
1	Place of work same CSD	level, male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
2	Place of work different CSD	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
POWSTATM

Place of Work Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent  
or Male Non-family Person

This variable refers to the usual place of work of persons 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980. It usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, when the person did not work in that week, but had worked since January 1, 1980, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Specifically, this variable refers to the four possible types of work locations an individual might have. That is, if a respondent does not work in the same building as his place of residence or on the same farm (1), or work outside Canada (normally in a nearby United States centre) (3), or have no usual place of work (such as a travelling salesman) (2), then the value for that person for this variable is "Usual place of work" (4).

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: husbands or male lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and female lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Place of work at home	
2	No usual place of work	
3	Place of work outside Canada	
4	Usual place of work	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
POMSTATF

**Place of Work Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person**

This variable refers to the usual place of work of persons 15 years of age and over, excluding inmates, who worked since January 1, 1980. It usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, when the person did not work in that week, but had worked since January 1, 1980, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Specifically, this variable refers to the four possible types of work locations an individual might have. That is, if a respondent does not work in the same building as her place of residence or on the same farm (1), or work outside Canada (normally in a nearby United States centre) (3), or have no usual place of work (such as a travelling salesman) (2), then the value for that person for this variable is "Usual place of work" (4).

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: wives or female lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and male lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Place of work at home	
2	No usual place of work	
3	Place of work outside Canada	
4	Usual place of work	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
MOB5HSD

**Mobility Status of Husband or Male Lone Parent  
or Male Non-family Person**

Mobility status refers to the relationship between the usual place of residence on Census Day and the place of residence five years earlier - June 1, 1976. On the basis of this relationship, husbands or male lone parents are classified as NON-MOVERS and MOVERS (MOBILITY STATUS). Within the category MOVERS, a further distinction is made between NON-MIGRANTS and MIGRANTS (MIGRATION STATUS).

NON-MOVERS are persons who, on Census Day, were living in the same dwelling they occupied five years earlier.

MOVERS are persons who, on Census Day, were living in a different dwelling than the one occupied five years earlier.

NON-MIGRANTS are movers who, on Census Day, were living within the same census subdivision (CSD) they resided in five years earlier.

MIGRANTS are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD within Canada five years earlier (INTERNAL MIGRANTS) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (EXTERNAL MIGRANTS).

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 5 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 5 years.
1	Same dwelling	
2	Same census subdivision(CSD)	
3	Different CSD, same census division(CD)	
4	Different CD, same province	
5	Different province	
6	Outside Canada	

NOTE: The various mobility status or migration status categories are defined as follows:

MOBILITY STATUS UNIVERSE	- MOB5HSD EQ 1-6
NON-MOVERS	- MOB5HSD EQ 1
MOVERS	- MOB5HSD EQ 2-6
NON-MIGRANTS	- MOB5HSD EQ 2
MIGRANTS	- MOB5HSD EQ 3-6
INTERNAL MIGRANTS	- MOB5HSD EQ 3-5
EXTERNAL MIGRANTS	- MOB5HSD EQ 6
MOBILITY STATUS UNIVERSE EXCLUSIONS	- MOB5HSD EQ 0

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
MOB5WF

**Mobility Status of Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person**

Mobility status refers to the relationship between the usual place of residence on Census Day and the place of residence five years earlier - June 1, 1976. On the basis of this relationship, wives or female lone parents are classified as NON-MOVERS and MOVERS (MOBILITY STATUS). Within the category MOVERS, a further distinction is made between NON-MIGRANTS and MIGRANTS (MIGRATION STATUS).

NON-MOVERS are persons who, on Census Day, were living in the same dwelling they occupied five years earlier.

MOVERS are persons who, on Census Day, were living in a different dwelling than the one occupied five years earlier.

NON-MIGRANTS are movers who, on Census Day, were living within the same census subdivision (CSD) they resided in five years earlier.

MIGRANTS are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD within Canada five years earlier (INTERNAL MIGRANTS) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (EXTERNAL MIGRANTS).

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 5 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 5 years.
1	Same dwelling	
2	Same census subdivision(CSD)	
3	Different CSD, same census division(CD)	
4	Different CD, same province	
5	Different province	
6	Outside Canada	

NOTE: The various mobility status or migration status categories are defined as follows:

MOBILITY STATUS UNIVERSE	- MOB5WF EQ 1-6
NON-MOVERS	- MOB5WF EQ 1
MOVERS	- MOB5WF EQ 2-6
NON-MIGRANTS	- MOB5WF EQ 2
MIGRANTS	- MOB5WF EQ 3-6
INTERNAL MIGRANTS	- MOB5WF EQ 3-5
EXTERNAL MIGRANTS	- MOB5WF EQ 6
MOBILITY STATUS UNIVERSE EXCLUSIONS	- MOB5WF EQ 0



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
COWHMLP

**Class of Worker of Husband or Male Lone Parent or  
Male Non-family Person**

Refers to the classification of employment of husband or male lone parent or male non-family person, according to whether a person mainly worked for someone else for wages, salaries, commission or payment in kind, or worked without pay for a relative who is a member of the same household in a "family farm or business", or mainly worked for himself or herself with or without paid help, in the job reported. The incorporation status refers to the legal status of a business or farm. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported. The job reported was the job in the week prior to enumeration if employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980 if not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were to give the information for the job at which they worked the most hours. This is a derived variable.

**PAID WORKERS (WAGE AND SALARY EARNERS)**

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and indicated that, in the job reported, they were mainly working for wages, salaries, tips, or commissions.

In the 1981 Census publications, the term "paid workers" normally includes self-employed in incorporated companies.

**UNPAID FAMILY WORKERS (WORKED WITHOUT PAY FOR A RELATIVE IN A FAMILY BUSINESS OR FARM)**

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of work without regular money wages for a relative who was a member of the same household, at tasks which contributed to the operation of the business or farm owned or operated by the relative.

**SELF-EMPLOYED WITHOUT PAID HELP (OWN ACCOUNT) INCORPORATED  
SELF-EMPLOYED WITH PAID HELP (EMPLOYER) INCORPORATED**

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. An "incorporated business" is a business or farm which has been formed into a legal corporation, having a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. In 1971 and 1981 Census publications and tabulations, the term "self-employed" normally excludes self-employed in incorporated companies.

SELF-EMPLOYED WITHOUT PAID HELP (OWN ACCOUNT) UNINCORPORATED  
SELF-EMPLOYED WITH PAID HELP (EMPLOYER) UNINCORPORATED

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. An "unincorporated business or farm" has no separate legal identity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980, and who were self-employed for incorporation status.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: husbands or male lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and female lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Paid workers, self employed with/without paid help incorporated	
2	Unpaid family workers	
3	Self-employed without paid help unincorporated	
4	Self-employed with paid help unincorporated	

**Data Set Name: Household/Family File**

**FIELD:  
COWFLP**

**Class of Worker of Wife or Female Lone Parent or  
Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the classification of employment of wife or female lone parent or female non-family person, according to whether a person mainly worked for someone else for wages, salaries, commission or payment in kind, or worked without pay for a relative who is a member of the same household in a "family farm or business", or mainly worked for himself or herself with or without paid help, in the job reported. The incorporation status refers to the legal status of a business or farm. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported. The job reported was the job in the week prior to enumeration if employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980 if not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were to give the information for the job at which they worked the most hours. This is a derived variable.

**PAID WORKERS (WAGE AND SALARY EARNERS)**

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and indicated that, in the job reported, they were mainly working for wages, salaries, tips, or commissions.

In the 1981 Census publications, the term "paid workers" normally includes self-employed in incorporated companies.

**UNPAID FAMILY WORKERS (WORKED WITHOUT PAY FOR A RELATIVE IN A FAMILY BUSINESS OR FARM)**

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of work without regular money wages for a relative who was a member of the same household, at tasks which contributed to the operation of the business or farm owned or operated by the relative.

**SELF-EMPLOYED WITHOUT PAID HELP (OWN ACCOUNT) INCORPORATED  
SELF-EMPLOYED WITH PAID HELP (EMPLOYER) INCORPORATED**

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. An "incorporated business" is a business or farm which has been formed into a legal corporation, having a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. In 1971 and 1981 Census publications and tabulations, the term "self-employed" normally excludes self-employed in incorporated companies.

SELF-EMPLOYED WITHOUT PAID HELP (OWN ACCOUNT) UNINCORPORATED  
SELF-EMPLOYED WITH PAID HELP (EMPLOYER) UNINCORPORATED

Persons 15 years and over who worked since January 1, 1980 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. An "unincorporated business or farm" has no separate legal identity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980, and who were self-employed for incorporation status.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: wives or female lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and male lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Paid workers, self employed with/without paid help incorporated	
2	Unpaid family workers	
3	Self-employed without paid help unincorporated	
4	Self-employed with paid help unincorporated	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LFACTHMP

**Labour Force Activity of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male  
Non-family Person**

Refers to the labour market activity of the husband or male lone parent or male non-family person, who, in the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981) was Employed, Unemployed or Not in the Labour Force.

LABOUR FORCE, TOTAL (in the reference week)

Refers to husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons 15 years of age and over who were either employed or unemployed during the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981).

EMPLOYED

The Employed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) did any work at all; or
- (b) were absent from their jobs or businesses because of own temporary illness or disability, vacation, labour dispute at their place of work, or were absent for other reasons.

UNEMPLOYED

The Unemployed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) were without work, had actively looked for work in the past four weeks and were available for work; or
- (b) had been on lay-off for 26 weeks or less and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE

The Not in Labour Force classification refers to those persons, who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unwilling or unable to offer or supply their labour services under conditions existing in their labour markets. It includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but who were not available to start work in the reference week as well as persons who did not work, have a job, or look for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration.

Questions 39, 40 and 43 are the primary sources of data used in the creation

of this variable. The various labour force groups can be obtained by combining the codes in the following manner.

Total labour force	codes 01 to 11
Employed labour force	codes 01 to 03
Unemployed labour force	codes 04 to 10
Not in labour force	codes 11 to 14

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Employed (worked or absent) - Armed Forces	
02	Employed Worked - Civilian	
03	Employed - Absent - Civilian	
04	Unemployed - Lay-off - Did not look	
05	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked full-time	
06	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked part-time	
07	Unemployed - New job - Did not look	
08	Unemployed - New job - Looked full-time/part-time	
09	Unemployed - Looked full-time	
10	Unemployed - Looked part-time	
11	Not in labour force - Last worked in 1981	
12	Not in labour force - Last worked in 1980	
13	Not in labour force - Last worked prior to 1980	
14	Not in labour force - Never worked	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LFACTWLP

**Labour Force Activity of Wife or Female Lone Parent or  
Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the labour market activity of the wife or female lone parent or female non-family person, who, in the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981) was Employed, Unemployed or Not in the Labour Force.

LABOUR FORCE, TOTAL (in the reference week)

Refers to wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons 15 years of age and over who were either employed or unemployed during the week prior to enumeration (June 3, 1981).

**EMPLOYED**

The Employed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) did any work at all; or
- (b) were absent from their jobs or businesses because of own temporary illness or disability, vacation, labour dispute at their place of work, or were absent for other reasons.

**UNEMPLOYED**

The Unemployed includes those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration:

- (a) were without work, had actively looked for work in the past four weeks and were available for work; or
- (b) had been on lay-off for 26 weeks or less and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

**NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE**

The Not in Labour Force classification refers to those persons, who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unwilling or unable to offer or supply their labour services under conditions existing in their labour markets. It includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but who were not available to start work in the reference week as well as persons who did not work, have a job, or look for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration.

Questions 39, 40 and 43 are the primary sources of data used in the creation

of this variable. The various labour force groups can be obtained by combining the codes in the following manner.

Total labour force	codes 01 to 11
Employed labour force	codes 01 to 03
Unemployed labour force	codes 04 to 11
Not in labour force	codes 12 to 15..

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Employed (worked or absent) - Armed Forces	
02	Employed Worked - Civilian	
03	Employed - Absent - Civilian	
04	Unemployed - Lay-off - Did not look	
05	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked full-time	
06	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked part-time	
07	Unemployed - New job - Did not look	
08	Unemployed - New job - Looked full-time	
09	Unemployed - New job - Looked part-time	
10	Unemployed - Looked full-time	
11	Unemployed - Looked part-time	
12	Not in labour force - Last worked in 1981	
13	Not in labour force - Last worked in 1980	
14	Not in labour force - Last worked prior to 1980	
15	Not in labour force - Never worked	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HRSWKHMP

Hours Worked in Reference Week by Husband or Male  
Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person

Refers to the actual number of hours that husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons, worked in the week prior to enumeration. It includes working for wages, salary, tips or commission, working in their own business, farm or professional practice, or working without pay in a family business or farm owned by a relative in the same household. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the house, and volunteer work.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
999	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
000	Number of hours =	000
001		001
002		002
003		003
004		004
005		005
006		006
007		007
008		008
009		009
010		010
011		011
012		012
013		013
014		014
015		015
016		016
017		017
018		018
019		019
020		020
021		021
022		022
023		023

Code	Description	Includes
024	Number of hours =	024
025		025
026		026
027		027
028		028
029		029
030		030
031		031
032		032
033		033
034		034
035		035
036		036
037		037
038		038
039		039
040		040
041		041
042		042
043		043
044		044
045		045
046		046
047		047
048		048
049		049
050		050
051		051
052		052
053		053
054		054
055		055
056		056
057		057
058		058
059		059
060		060
061		061
062		062
063		063
064		064
065		065
066		066
067		067
068		068
069		069
070		070
071		071
072		072
073		073
074		074

Code	Description	Includes
075	Number of hours =	075
076		076
077		077
078		078
079		079
080		080
081		081
082		082
083		083
084		084
085		085
086		086
087		087
088		088
089		089
090		090
091		091
092		092
093		093
094		094
095		095
096		096
097		097
098		098
099		099
100	Number of hours $\geq$	100

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HRSWKWFP

Hours Worked in Reference Week by Wife or Female  
Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

Refers to the actual number of hours that wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons, worked in the week prior to enumeration. It includes working for wages, salary, tips or commission, working in their own business, farm or professional practice, or working without pay in a family business or farm owned by a relative in the same household. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the house, and volunteer work.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
999	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
000	Number of hours =	000
001		001
002		002
003		003
004		004
005		005
006		006
007		007
008		008
009		009
010		010
011		011
012		012
013		013
014		014
015		015
016		016
017		017
018		018
019		019
020		020
021		021
022		022

Code	Description	Includes
023	Number of hours =	023
024		024
025		025
026		026
027		027
028		028
029		029
030		030
031		031
032		032
033		033
034		034
035		035
036		036
037		037
038		038
039		039
040		040
041		041
042		042
043		043
044		044
045		045
046		046
047		047
048		048
049		049
050		050
051		051
052		052
053		053
054		054
055		055
056		056
057		057
058		058
059		059
060		060
061		061
062		062
063		063
064		064
065		065
066		066
067		067
068		068
069		069
070		070
071		071
072		072
073		073

Code	Description	Includes
074	Number of hours = 074	
075		075
076		076
077		077
078		078
079		079
080		080
081		081
082		082
083		083
084		084
085		085
086		086
087		087
088		088
089		089
090		090
091		091
092		092
093		093
094		094
095		095
096		096
097		097
098		098
099		099
100	Number of hours $\geq$ 100	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LSTWKHMP

**When Last Worked for Husband or Male Lone Parent  
or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to the year or period in which a husband or male lone parent or male non-family person last worked at all, even for a few days. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the home and volunteer work.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Before 1980	
2	In 1980	
3	In 1981	
4	Never worked	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LSTWKWFP

**When Last Worked for Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the year or period in which a wife or female lone parent or female non-family person last worked at all, even for a few days. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the home and volunteer work.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Before 1980	
2	In 1980	
3	In 1981	
4	Never worked	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
WKSWKHMP

**Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband or Male Lone Parent  
or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to the number of weeks in 1980 during which husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons, worked even if for only a few hours. It includes weeks of vacation or sick leave with pay or paid absence on training courses. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the person's home and volunteer work.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
99	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
00	Did not work in 1980	
01	Number of weeks = 01	
02	02	
03	03	
04	04	
05	05	
06	06	
07	07	
08	08	
09	09	
10	10	
11	11	
12	12	
13	13	
14	14	
15	15	
16	16	
17	17	
18	18	
19	19	
20	20	
21	21	

Code	Description	Includes
22	Number of weeks = 22	
23		23
24		24
25		25
26		26
27		27
28		28
29		29
30		30
31		31
32		32
33		33
34		34
35		35
36		36
37		37
38		38
39		39
40		40
41		41
42		42
43		43
44		44
45		45
46		46
47		47
48		48
49		49
50		50
51		51
52		52

NOTE: Since there is strong evidence that a considerable number of full-year workers excluded (contrary to instructions) their paid vacation or sick leave, it is suggested that weeks 49 to 52 be collapsed in using these data.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
WKSWKWFP

**Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the number of weeks in 1980 during which wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons, worked even if for only a few hours. It includes weeks of vacation or sick leave with pay or paid absence on training courses. "Work" excludes housework or other work around the person's home and volunteer work.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
99	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
00	Did not work in 1980	
01	Number of weeks = 01	
02	02	
03	03	
04	04	
05	05	
06	06	
07	07	
08	08	
09	09	
10	10	
11	11	
12	12	
13	13	
14	14	
15	15	
16	16	
17	17	
18	18	
19	19	
20	20	
21	21	

Code	Description	Includes
22	Number of weeks =	22
23		23
24		24
25		25
26		26
27		27
28		28
29		29
30		30
31		31
32		32
33		33
34		34
35		35
36		36
37		37
38		38
39		39
40		40
41		41
42		42
43		43
44		44
45		45
46		46
47		47
48		48
49		49
50		50
51		51
52		52

NOTE: Since there is strong evidence that a considerable number of full-year workers excluded (contrary to instructions) their paid vacation or sick leave, it is suggested that weeks 49 to 52 be collapsed in using these data.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
FPTWKIMP

**Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Husband  
or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons, who worked in 1980, who were asked to report whether most of the number of weeks they reported worked in 1980 were full weeks of work or weeks in which they worked only part of a week. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who worked in 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Full-time	
2	Did not work in 1980	Persons who last worked before 1980 or never worked or persons who only worked in 1981.
3	Part-time	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
FPTWKWFP

**Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1980 by Wife  
or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person**

Refers to wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons, who worked in 1980, who were asked to report whether most of the number of weeks they reported worked in 1980 were full weeks of work or weeks in which they worked only part of a week. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who worked in 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Full-time	
2	Did not work in 1980	Persons who last worked before 1980 or never worked or persons who only worked in 1981.
3	Part-time	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
PRECHWFP

**Presence of Children for Wife or Female Lone Parent**

Refers to the presence and age characteristics of children in the household for wives or female lone parents.

Reported for: Wives and female lone parents in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: all non-family persons.
1	No children present	
2	At least one child LT 2, none GT 5	
3	None LT 2, at least one 2-5, none GT 5	
4	At least one child 5 years or under, some GT 5	
5	None LT 6, at least one 6-14	
6	None LT 15, at least one 15 yr. or older	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
OCC81M

Occupation (1981 classification basis) of Husband or Male  
Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person

This refers to the kind of work the person was doing, as determined by his reporting of his kind of work and his description of his most important duties. Data related to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if he had more than one job). If he did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: husbands or male lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and female lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social science and related fields	Major group 23



Code	Description	Includes
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51
09	Services occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81 & 82
13	Machining and product fabricating, assembling and repairing	Major group 83, 85
14	Construction trades occupations	Major group 87
15	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
16	Other occupations	Major group 25, 93, 95, 99

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e. the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
OCC81F

Occupation (1981 classification basis) of Wife or Female  
Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

This refers to the kind of work the person was doing, as determined by her reporting of her kind of work and her description of her most important duties. Data related to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if he had more than one job). If she did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: wives or female lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and male lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social science and related fields	Major group 23

Code	Description	Includes
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51
09	Services occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81 & 82
13	Machining and product fabrication, assembling and repairing	Major group 83, 85
14	Construction trades occupations	Major group 87
15	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
16	Other occupations	Major group 25, 93, 95, 99

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e. the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
OCC71M

**Occupation (1971 classification basis) of Husband or Male  
Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person**

This refers to the kind of work the person was doing as determined by his reporting of his kind of work and his description of his most important duties. Data related to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if he had more than one job). If he did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: husbands or male lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and female lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social science and related fields	Major group 23

Code	Description	Includes
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51
09	Services occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81 & 82
13	Machining and product fabricating, assembling and repairing	Major group 83, 85
14	Construction trades occupations	Major group 87
15	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
16	Other occupations	Major group 25, 93, 95, 99
17	Occupations not stated	Major group 00

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e. the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
OCC71F

**Occupation (1971 classification basis) of Wife or Female  
Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person**

This refers to the kind of work the person was doing, as determined by her reporting of her kind of work and her description of her most important duties. Data related to the job at which the respondent worked the most hours (if she had more than one job). If she did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data related to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1980.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: wives or female lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and male lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Managerial, administrative and related occupations	Major group 11
02	Occupations in natural sciences, engineering and mathematics	Major group 21
03	Occupations in social science and related fields	Major group 23

Code	Description	Includes
04	Teaching and related occupations	Major group 27
05	Occupations in medicine and health	Major group 31
06	Artistic, literary, recreational and related occupations	Major group 33
07	Clerical and related occupations	Major group 41
08	Sales occupations	Major group 51
09	Services occupations	Major group 61
10	Farming, horticultural and animal husbandry occupations	Major group 71
11	Other primary occupations	Major group 73, 75, 77
12	Processing occupations	Major group 81 & 82
13	Machining and product fabricating, assembling and repairing	Major group 83, 85
14	Construction trades occupations	Major group 87
15	Transport equipment operating occupations	Major group 91
16	Other occupations	Major group 25, 93, 95, 99
17	Occupations not stated	Major group 00

NOTE: These data are most frequently tabulated and published for persons who are in the labour force and who worked since January 1, 1980 (i.e. the experienced labour force as defined in 1981) although available for all persons who worked since January 1, 1980.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
INDM71

Industry (Comparable to 1971) of Husband or Male Lone  
Parent or Male Non-family Person

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person (Population 15 years and over, excluding inmates) worked, as indicated by the reporting of the name of the person's employer (or the person's own business name if self-employed) and the kind of business, industry or service engaged in by this establishment. If not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information was to relate to the person's job of longest duration since January 1, 1980. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: husbands or male lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and female lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Agriculture	Division 1
02	Other primary industries	Division 2 - 4
03	Manufacturing	Division 5
04	Construction industry	Division 6
05	Transportation and storage	Division 7 - Major Groups 1 & 2
06	Communication	Division 7 - Major Group 3



Code	Description	Includes
07	Electric power, gas and water utilities	Division 7 - Major Group 4
08	Wholesale trade	Division 8 - Major Group 1
09	Retail trade	Division 8 - Major Group 2
10	Finance, insurance and real estate	Division 9
11	Education and related services	Division 10 - Major Group 1
12	Health and welfare services and religious organizations	Division 10 - Major Groups 2 & 3
13	Amusement and recreation services	Division 10 - Major Group 4
14	Services to business management	Division 10 - Major Group 5
15	Personal services	Division 10 - Major Group 6
16	Accommodation and food services	Division 10 - Major Group 7
17	Miscellaneous services	Division 10 - Major Group 8
18	Public administration and defence	Division 11
19	Industry unspecified or undefined	Division 12

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
INDF71

Industry (Comparable to 1971) of Wife or Female Lone  
Parent or Female Non-family Person

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person (Population 15 years and over, excluding inmates) worked, as indicated by the reporting of the name of the person's employer (or the person's own business name if self-employed) and the kind of business, industry or service engaged in by this establishment. If not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information was to relate to the person's job of longest duration since January 1, 1980. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: wives or female lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and male lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Agriculture	Division 1
02	Other primary industries	Division 2 - 4
03	Manufacturing	Division 5
04	Construction industry	Division 6
05	Transportation and storage	Division 7 - Major Groups 1 & 2
06	Communication	Division 7 - Major Group 3

Code	Description	Includes
07	Electric power, gas and water utilities	Division 7 - Major Group 4
08	Wholesale trade	Division 8 - Major Group 1
09	Retail trade	Division 8 - Major Group 2
10	Finance, insurance and real estate	Division 9
11	Education and related services	Division 10 - Major Group 1
12	Health and welfare services and religious organizations	Division 10 - Major Groups 2 & 3
13	Amusement and recreation services	Division 10 - Major Group 4
14	Services to business management	Division 10 - Major Group 5
15	Personal services	Division 10 - Major Group 6
16	Accommodation and food services	Division 10 - Major Group 7
17	Miscellaneous services	Division 10 - Major Group 8
18	Public administration and defence	Division 11
19	Industry unspecified or undefined	Division 12

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
INDM81

Industry (1981 Basis) of Husband or Male Lone Parent or  
Male Non-family Person

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person (Population 15 years and over, excluding inmates) worked, as indicated by the reporting of the name of the person's employer (or the person's own business name if self-employed) and the kind of business, industry or service engaged in by this establishment. If not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information was to relate to the person's job of longest duration since January 1, 1980. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: husbands or male lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and female lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Agriculture	Division 1
02	Other Primary industries	Division 2 - 4
03	Manufacturing	Division 5
04	Construction industry	Division 6
05	Transportation and storage	Division 7 - Major Groups 1 & 2
06	Communication	Division 7 - Major Group 3

Code	Description	Includes
07	Electric power, gas and water utilities	Division 7 - Major Group 4
08	Wholesale trade	Division 8 - Major Group 1
09	Retail trade	Division 8 - Major Group 2
10	Finance, insurance and real estate	Division 9
11	Education and related services	Division 10 - Major Group 1
12	Health and welfare services and religious organizations	Division 10 - Major Groups 2 & 3
13	Amusement and recreation services	Division 10 - Major Group 4
14	Services to business management	Division 10 - Major Group 5
15	Personal services	Division 10 - Major Group 6
16	Accommodation and food services	Division 10 - Major Group 7
17	Miscellaneous services	Division 10 - Major Group 8
18	Public administration and defence	Division 11

NOTE: Division 12 (Industry unspecified or undefined) has been redistributed by imputation among the major groups and divisions.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
INDF81

Industry (1981 Basis) of Wife or Female Lone Parent or  
Female Non-family Person

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person (Population 15 years and over, excluding inmates) worked, as indicated by the reporting of the name of the person's employer (or the person's own business name if self-employed) and the kind of business, industry or service engaged in by this establishment. If not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information was to relate to the person's job of longest duration since January 1, 1980. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households who have worked since January 1, 1980.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: wives or female lone parents who did not work since January 1, 1980 and male lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 1980, male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
01	Agriculture	Division 1
02	Other primary industries	Division 2 - 4
03	Manufacturing	Division 5
04	Construction industry	Division 6
05	Transportation and storage	Division 7 - Major Groups 1 & 2
06	Communication	Division 7 - Major Group 3

Code	Description	Includes
07	Electric power, gas and water utilities	Division 7 - Major Group 4
08	Wholesale trade	Division 8 - Major Group 1
09	Retail trade	Division 8 - Major Group 2
10	Finance, insurance and real estate	Division 9
11	Education and related services	Division 10 - Major Group 1
12	Health and welfare services and religious organizations	Division 10 - Major Groups 2 & 3
13	Amusement and recreation services	Division 10 - Major Group 4
14	Services to business management	Division 10 - Major Group 5
15	Personal services	Division 10 - Major Group 6
16	Accommodation and food services	Division 10 - Major Group 7
17	Miscellaneous services	Division 10 - Major Group 8
18	Public administration and defence	Division 11

NOTE: Division 12 (Industry unspecified or undefined) has been redistributed by imputation among the major groups and divisions.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFINCREC

Number of Income Recipients in a Census Family or Receipt  
of Income by Non-family Person

This refers to the number of individuals in a census family who received income during the calendar year 1980, or whether or not the non-family person received income.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	No recipient	For family record: no recipients. For non-family person record: person is without income.
1	One recipient	For family record: one recipient. For non-family person record: person is with income.
2	Two recipients	
3	Three recipients	
4	Four or more recipients	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFEMPREC

**Number of Employment Income Recipients in a Census Family or  
Receipt of Employment Income by Non-family Person**

This refers to the number of individuals in a census family who received income from wages and salaries, net income from non-farm self-employment and/or net farm income, or whether or not the non-family person received any of the previously mentioned incomes.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	No recipient	For family record: no recipients. For non-family person record: person is without employment income.
1	One recipient	For family record: one recipient. For non-family person record: person is with employment income.
2	Two recipients	
3	Three recipients	
4	Four or more recipients	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFINC

Total Income - Census Family or Non-family Person

The total income of a census family is the sum of amounts received by all individuals 15 years and over in that census family during 1980 from the sources listed below. Similarly the total income of a non-family person 15 years and over is the sum of amounts received by that individual during 1980 from the sources listed below. This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

- (i) Wages and Salaries: These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.
- (ii) Net Income from Non-farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from own non-farm unincorporated business or from a professional practice during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share was to be included.
- (iii) Net Income from Farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership, during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share of income was to be reported. Advance, supplementary or assistance payments to farmers by federal or provincial governments were to be included.
- (iv) Old Age Pensions: These pensions include payments by federal government on account of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Also included are Spouses' Allowances to 60 to 64 year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients.
- (v) Family Allowances: Federal as well as provincial allowances paid during 1980 in respect of children less than 18 years of age are included. These allowances, though not collected directly from the respondents, were calculated and included in the income of one of the parents.
- (vi) Unemployment Insurance Benefits: These are total unemployment insurance benefits, before income tax deductions, received in 1980.

- (vii) Other Government Payments: These include all other government transfer payments from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. Included are veterans' pensions and allowances, cash welfare payments, workers' compensation, Canada Manpower training and mobility allowances, mothers' allowances, pensions to widows, blind and disabled, etc. Provincial income supplements are also included in this source.
- (viii) Investment Income: This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources.
- (ix) Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income: This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc.

Receipts Not Counted as Income

Gambling gains and losses, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property or personal belongings, income tax refunds, loans received, loans repaid to an individual as the lender, lump sum settlements of insurance policies, and rebates of property taxes and other taxes were excluded as well as all income in kind such as free meals, living accommodation, or food and fuel produced on own farm. Refundable tax credits (e.g., child tax credit), either provincial or federal, are also not included as income.

Remarks

Individuals immigrating to Canada in 1981 have zero income. Furthermore, data on households, economic families, unattached individuals, census families and non-family persons relate to private households only.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

**Data Set Name: Household/Family File**

**FIELD:  
CFWAGES**

**Wages and Salaries - Census Family or Non-family Person**

These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc., for all members of a census family or for a non-family person. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFSELFEM

**Self-employment Income - Census Family or Non-family Person**

This refers to the sum of the incomes received by all members of the census family or by a non-family person from net income from non-farm self-employment and net income from farm self-employment during 1980.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFINVST

**Investment Income - Census Family or Non-family Person**

This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources for all members of a census family or for non-family persons.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFTRFIND

**Presence of UIC Benefits and 'Other'\* Government  
Transfer Payments in Total Transfer Payments -  
Census Family or Non-family Person**

This variable refers to the presence of UIC benefits and 'other'\* Government transfer payments in the total transfer payments received by a census family or a non-family person during the calendar year 1980.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
1	UIC benefits only	
2	Other* government transfer payments only	
3	Both UIC benefits and other* government transfer payments	
4	Neither UIC benefits nor other* government transfer payments	

\* 'Other' transfer payments exclude Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Family Allowances.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFGVOTI

**Total Government Transfer Payments - Census  
Family or Non-family Person**

This source includes all amounts received by the census family or a non-family person from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. For a description of amounts included in this source, see Old Age Pensions, Family Allowances, Unemployment Insurance Benefits and Other Government Transfer Payments under Total Income - Census Family or non-family persons.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFRETIR

Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income ~ Census Family  
or Non-family Person

This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them, but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc., for all members of a census family or for a non-family person.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

**Data Set Name: Household/Family File**

**FIELD:  
CFHTOTIN**

**Total Income - Husbands in Census Families**

The total income of a census family husband is the sum of amounts received by that individual during 1980 from the sources listed below.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

- (i) Wages and Salaries: These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.
- (ii) Net Income from Non-farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from own non-farm unincorporated business or from a professional practice during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share was to be included.
- (iii) Net Income from Farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership, during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share of income was to be reported. Advance, supplementary or assistance payments to farmers by federal or provincial governments were to be included.
- (iv) Old Age Pensions: These pensions include payments by federal government on account of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Also included are Spouses' Allowances to 60 to 64 year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients.
- (v) Family Allowances: Federal as well as provincial allowances paid during 1980 in respect of children less than 18 years of age are included. These allowances, though not collected directly from the respondents, were calculated and included in the income of one of the parents.
- (vi) Unemployment Insurance Benefits: These are total unemployment insurance benefits, before income tax deductions, received in 1980.
- (vii) Other Government Payments: These include all other government transfer payments from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. Included are veterans' pensions and allowances, cash welfare

payments, workers' compensation, Canada Manpower training and mobility allowances, mothers' allowances, pensions to widows, blind and disabled, etc. Provincial income supplements are also included in this source.

- (viii) Investment Income: This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources.
- (ix) Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income: This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc.

#### Receipts Not Counted as Income

Gambling gains and losses, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property or personal belongings, income tax refunds, loans received, loans repaid to an individual as the lender, lump sum settlements of insurance policies, and rebates of property taxes and other taxes were excluded as well as all income in kind such as free meals, living accommodation, or food and fuel produced on own farm. Refundable tax credits (e.g., child tax credit), either provincial or federal, are also not included as income.

#### Remarks

Individuals immigrating to Canada in 1981 have zero income.

Reported for: Husbands in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFWTOTIN

**Total Income - Wives in Census Families**

The total income of a census family wife is the sum of amounts received by that individual during 1980 from the sources listed below.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

- (i) Wages and Salaries: These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.
- (ii) Net Income from Non-farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from own non-farm unincorporated business or from a professional practice during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share was to be included.
- (iii) Net Income from Farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership, during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share of income was to be reported. Advance, supplementary or assistance payments to farmers by federal or provincial governments were to be included.
- (iv) Old Age Pensions: These pensions include payments by federal government on account of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Also included are Spouses' Allowances to 60 to 64 year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients.
- (v) Family Allowances: Federal as well as provincial allowances paid during 1980 in respect of children less than 18 years of age are included. These allowances, though not collected directly from the respondents, were calculated and included in the income of one of the parents.
- (vi) Unemployment Insurance Benefits: These are total unemployment insurance benefits, before income tax deductions, received in 1980.
- (vii) Other Government Payments: These include all other government transfer payments from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. Included are veterans' pensions and allowances, cash welfare

payments, workers' compensation, Canada Manpower training and mobility allowances, mothers' allowances, pensions to widows, blind and disabled, etc. Provincial income supplements are also included in this source.

- (viii) Investment Income: This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources.
- (ix) Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income: This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc.

Receipts Not Counted as Income

Gambling gains and losses, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property or personal belongings, income tax refunds, loans received, loans repaid to an individual as the lender, lump sum settlements of insurance policies, and rebates of property taxes and other taxes were excluded as well as all income in kind such as free meals, living accommodation, or food and fuel produced on own farm. Refundable tax credits (e.g., child tax credit), either provincial or federal, are also not included as income.

Remarks

Individuals immigrating to Canada in 1981 have zero income.

Reported for: Wives in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFLTOTIN

Total Income - Lone Parent

The total income of a lone parent is the sum of amounts received by that individual during 1980 from the sources listed below.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

- (i) Wages and Salaries: These are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.
- (ii) Net Income from Non-farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from own non-farm unincorporated business or from a professional practice during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share was to be included.
- (iii) Net Income from Farm Self-employment: This is net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operations including depreciation) received from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership, during 1980. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share of income was to be reported. Advance, supplementary or assistance payments to farmers by federal or provincial governments were to be included.
- (iv) Old Age Pensions: These pensions include payments by federal government on account of Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements and Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Also included are Spouses' Allowances to 60 to 64 year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients.
- (v) Family Allowances: Federal as well as provincial allowances paid during 1980 in respect of children less than 18 years of age are included. These allowances, though not collected directly from the respondents, were calculated and included in the income of one of the parents.
- (vi) Unemployment Insurance Benefits: These are total unemployment insurance benefits, before income tax deductions, received in 1980.
- (vii) Other Government Payments: These include all other government transfer payments from federal, provincial and municipal governments during 1980. Included are veterans' pensions and allowances, cash welfare

payments, workers' compensation, Canada Manpower training and mobility allowances, mothers' allowances, pensions to widows, blind and disabled, etc. Provincial income supplements are also included in this source.

- (viii) Investment Income: This source includes interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, etc., bond and debenture interest, all dividends from both Canadian and foreign sources, net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies from Canadian and foreign sources.
- (ix) Retirement Pensions and Other Money Income: This source includes all regular income received as a result of previous employment of the respondent or a deceased relative. It includes pensions to retired civil servants, RCMP or career military personnel, and all annuities regardless of who purchased them but excludes lump sum payments. It also includes regular income received during 1980 and not reported in any of the other sources, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, non-investment income such as retirement pensions from abroad, scholarships, etc.

#### Receipts Not Counted as Income

Gambling gains and losses, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property or personal belongings, income tax refunds, loans received, loans repaid to an individual as the lender, lump sum settlements of insurance policies, and rebates of property taxes and other taxes were excluded as well as all income in kind such as free meals, living accommodation, or food and fuel produced on own farm. Refundable tax credits (e.g., child tax credit), either provincial or federal, are also not included as income.

#### Remarks

Individuals immigrating to Canada in 1981 have zero income. Furthermore, data on households, economic families, unattached individuals, census families and non-family persons relate to private households only.

Reported for: Lone parent census families in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFHWAGES

**Wages and Salaries - Husbands in Census Families**

There are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. of the husband in a census family. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Husbands in private households.



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFHSEINC

**Self-employment Income - Husbands in Census Families**

This refers to the total income received by the husband in a census family during 1980 as net income from non-farm self-employment and net income from farm self-employment.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Husbands in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFMSINC

**Major Source of Census Family Income  
or Non-family Person Income**

The major source of income of census families or non-family persons indicates that income component which constitutes the largest proportion of the total income of a census family or a non-family person. The amounts of income in various sources of income were combined into five components as follow: wages and salaries, self-employment (non-farm and farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income (retirement pensions and other money income). The absolute values for these components were compared and the component with the largest absolute value was designated as the major source of income.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
1	No income	
2	Wages and salaries	
3	Self-employment income	
4	Government transfer payments	
5	Investment income	
6	Other income	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFHMSINC

### Husband's Major Source of Income

The major source of income of a husband indicates that income component which constitutes the largest proportion of the total income of the husband. The amounts of income in various sources of income were combined into five components as follow: wages and salaries, self-employment (non-farm and farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income (retirement pensions and other money income). The absolute values for these components were compared and the component with the largest absolute value was designated as the major source of income.

Reported for: Husbands in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: Lone-parent families. For non-family person record: All persons.
1	No income	
2	Wages and salaries	
3	Self-employment income	
4	Government transfer payments	
5	Investment income	
6	Other income	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFWMSINC

Wife's Major Source of Income

The major source of income of a wife indicates that income component which constitutes the largest proportion of the total income of the wife. The amounts of income in various sources of income were combined into five components as follow: wages and salaries, self-employment (non-farm and farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income (retirement pensions and other money income). The absolute values for these components were compared and the component with the largest absolute value was designated as the major source of income.

Reported for: Wives in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: Lone-parent families. For non-family person record: All persons.
1	No income	
2	Wages and salaries	
3	Self-employment income	
4	Government transfer payments	
5	Investment income	
6	Other income	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFLMSINC

**Lone Parent's Major Source of Income**

The major source of income of a lone parent indicates that income component which constitutes the largest proportion of the total income of the lone parent. The amounts of income in various sources of income were combined into five components as follow: wages and salaries, self-employment (non-farm and farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income (retirement pensions and other money income). The absolute values for these components were compared and the component with the largest absolute value was designated as the major source of income.

Reported for: Lone parent census families in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: Husband-wife families. For non-family person record: All persons.
1	No income	
2	Wages and salaries	
3	Self-employment income	
4	Government transfer payments	
5	Investment income	
6	Other income	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFWAGES

**Wages and Salaries - Wives in Census Families**

There are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. of the wife in a census family. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Wives in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFWSEINC

**Self-employment Income - Wives in Census Families**

This refers to the total income received by the wife in a census family during 1980 as net income from non-farm self-employment and net income from farm self-employment.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980.  
(See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Wives in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFLWAGES

**Wages and Salaries - Lone Parents in Census Families**

There are gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. of the lone parent in a census family. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions, bonuses and piece-rate payments as well as occasional earnings in 1980. All income in kind such as free board and lodging is excluded.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Lone parent census families in private households.



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
CFLSEINC

**Self-employment Income - Lone Parents in Census Families**

This refers to the total income received by the lone parent in a census family during 1980 as net income from non-farm self-employment and net income from farm self-employment.

This is a signed numeric field and shows the actual amount received in 1980. (See Appendix A.)

Reported for: Lone parent census families in private households.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LOINC

Income Status (1978 Low Income Cut-offs)

On the basis of the total income of an economic family unit adjusted for federal Child Tax Credit, size of the family unit and size of the area of residence, the position of each unattached individual and economic family is determined in relation to low income cut-offs based on the 1978 family expenditure survey and updated by changes in the Consumer Price Index. The incidence of low income is the percentage of units below the low income cut-offs. For details, users should consult 1981 Census Bulletin, Economic Families in Private Households - Income and Selected Characteristics, Catalogue No. 92-937.

The low income concept applies to unattached individuals and economic families. Although this variable is placed with each unit (census family or non-family) record on the PUST, it MUST be used after these records are transformed into economic families and unattached individuals as explained in the User Manual.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households, excluding P.E.I., Yukon and N.W.T.

Code	Description	Includes
0 NOTAPPCBL	The concept is not applicable to the family unit.	Also includes P.E.I., Yukon and N.W.T.
1 ABOVELINE	The total income of the economic family unit in 1980 was not below the low income cut-off point for it.	
2 BELOWLINE	The total income of the economic family unit in 1980 was below the low income cut-off point for it.	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LC069

**Income Status (1969 Low Income Cut-offs)**

On the basis of the total income of an economic family unit adjusted for federal Child Tax Credit, size of the family unit and size of the area of residence, the position of each unattached individual and economic family is determined in relation to low income cut-offs based on the 1969 family expenditure survey and updated by changes in the Consumer Price Index. The incidence of low income is the percentage of units below the low income cut-offs. For details, users should consult 1981 Census Bulletin, Economic Families in Private Households - Income and Selected Characteristics, Catalogue No. 92-937.

The low income concept applies to unattached individuals and economic families. Although this variable is placed with each unit (census family or non-family) record on the PUST, it MUST be used after these records are transformed into economic families and unattached individuals as explained in the User Manual.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households, excluding P.E.I., Yukon and N.W.T.

Code	Description	Includes
0 NOTAPPCBL	The concept is not applicable to the family unit.	Also includes P.E.I., Yukon and N.W.T.
1 ABOVELINE	The total income of the economic family unit in 1970 was not below the low income cut-off point for it.	
2 BELOWLINE	The total income of the economic family unit in 1970 was below the low income cut-off point for it.	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HGESHMLP

Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary  
Schooling of Husband or Male Lone Parent or  
Male Non-family Person

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended by the husband or male lone parent or male non-family person, according to the province where the education was obtained, or according to the province of residence in the event this education was received outside of Canada. (For more information on highest grade of elementary or secondary schooling, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Less than Grade 5	No schooling or kindergarten only.
2	Grades 5 - 8	
3	Grade 9	
4	Grade 10	
5	Grade 11	
6	Grade 12	
7	Grade 13	13 or more years

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HGESWFLP

**Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary  
Schooling of Wife or Female Lone Parent or  
Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended by the wife or female lone parent or female non-family person, according to the province where the education was obtained, or according to the province of residence in the event this education was received outside of Canada. (For more information on highest grade of elementary or secondary schooling, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Less than Grade 5	No schooling or kindergarten only.
2	Grades 5 - 8	
3	Grade 9	
4	Grade 10	
5	Grade 11	
6	Grade 12	
7	Grade 13	13 or more years.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LSCMLP

Highest Level of Schooling of Husband  
or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be above other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification. (For more information on school attendance, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
	Elementary-secondary only	
01	Less than Grade 9	No schooling or kindergarten only
02	Grades 9 - 10	
03	Grade 11	
04	Grades 12 - 13	
05	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate	
06	Trades certificate or diploma	
	Other non-university education only	
07	Without trades or other non-university certificate or diploma	

Code	Description	Includes
08	With trades certificate or diploma	
09	With other non-university certificate or diploma	
	University	
10	Without certificate, diploma or degree	
11	With certificate or diploma below bachelor level	
12	With bachelor's degree(s)	
13	With certificate or diploma above bachelor level	
14	With degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry	
15	With masters degree(s)	
16	With earned doctorate	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
LSCWFLP

Highest Level of Schooling of Wife  
or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be above other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification. (For more information on school attendance, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
	Elementary-secondary only	
01	Less than Grade 9	No schooling or kindergarten only
02	Grades 9 - 10	
03	Grade 11	
04	Grades 12 - 13	
05	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate	
06	Trades certificate or diploma	
	Other non-university education only	
07	Without trades or other non-university certificate or diploma	



<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
08	With trades certificate or diploma	
09	With other non-university certificate or diploma	
	University	
10	Without certificate, diploma or degree	
11	With certificate or diploma below bachelor level	
12	With bachelor's degree(s)	
13	With certificate or diploma above bachelor level	
14	With degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry	
15	With masters degree(s)	
16	With earned doctorate	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
TNUCHMLP

**Trades and Other Non-university  
Certificates of Husband or Male Lone Parent  
or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to the possession by the husband or male lone parent or male non-family person of either a trades certificate or diploma, or other non-university certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. (For more information on trades and other non-university certificates, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons and male non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Neither trades nor other non-university certificate	
2	Trades certificate only, without secondary certificate	
3	Other non-university certificate only, without secondary certificate	
4	Both trades and other non-university certificates, without secondary certificate	
5	Trades certificate only, with secondary certificate	
6	Other non-university certificate only, with secondary certificate	
7	Both trades and other non-university certificates, with secondary certificate	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
TNUCWFLP

**Trades and Other Non-university  
Certificates of Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the possession by the wife or female lone parent or female non-family person of either a trades certificate or diploma, or other non-university certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. (For more information on trades and other non-university certificates, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons and female non-family persons under 15 years.
1	Neither trades nor other non-university certificate	
2	Trades certificate only, without secondary certificate	
3	Other non-university certificate only, without secondary certificate	
4	Both trades and other non-university certificates, without secondary certificate	
5	Trades certificate only, with secondary certificate	
6	Other non-university certificate only, with secondary certificate	
7	Both trades and other non-university certificates, with secondary certificate	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
RELIGM

Religion of Husband or Male Lone Parent or Male  
Non-family Person

Refers to specific religious groups or bodies, denominations, sects, cults or religious communities. Respondents were instructed to report a specific denomination even if they were not necessarily active members of the denomination. For infants and young children, the religion to be reported was the one in which they were being brought up. In most cases, this would normally be the religion of their parent(s) or guardian(s). It should be emphasized that the census information on religion does not reflect actual membership, nor the degree of affiliation with, or commitment to, a given religious group. It should, therefore, be best interpreted in terms of stated identification with a specific religious group, body, sect, cult, community or individual belief system.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: female lone parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons.
	Catholic	
01	Roman Catholic	
02	Other Catholic	
	Protestant	
03	Anglican	
04	Baptist	
05	Lutheran	
06	Mennonite or Hutterite	
07	Pentecostal	

Code	Description	Includes
08	Presbyterian	
09	United Church	
10	Jehovah's Witnesses, Latter Day Saints (Mormon), Reformed Bodies, Salvation Army, Other Protestant	
11	Eastern Orthodox	
12	Jewish	
13	Eastern Non-christian	
14	No Religion or Other	Para-religious groups, Agnostic, Atheist, Other, Non-religious and Other, Not Elsewhere Classified.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
RELIGF

**Religion of Wife or Female Lone Parent or Female  
Non-family Person**

Refers to specific religious groups or bodies, denominations, sects, cults or religious communities. Respondents were instructed to report a specific denomination even if they were not necessarily active members of the denomination. For infants and young children, the religion to be reported was the one in which they were being brought up. In most cases, this would normally be the religion of their parent(s) or guardian(s). It should be emphasized that the census information on religion does not reflect actual membership, nor the degree of affiliation with, or commitment to, a given religious group. It should, therefore, be best interpreted in terms of stated identification with a specific religious group, body, sect, cult, community or individual belief system.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: male lone parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons.
	Catholic	
01	Roman Catholic	
02	Other Catholic	
	Protestant	
03	Anglican	
04	Baptist	
05	Lutheran	
06	Mennonite or Hutterite	
07	Pentecostal	

Code	Description	Includes
08	Presbyterian	
09	United Church	
10	Jehovah's Witnesses, Latter Day Saints (Mormon), Reformed Bodies, Salvation Army, Other Protestant	
11	Eastern Orthodox	
12	Jewish	
13	Eastern Non-christian	
14	No Religion or Other	Para-religious groups, Agnostic, Atheist, Other, Non-religious and Other, Not Else- where Classified.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
ETHMLP

**Ethnic Origin of Husband or Male Lone Parent  
or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group to which the husband, male lone parent or male non-family person or his ancestors, belonged on first coming to this continent. (For more information on ethnic origin, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: female lone-parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons.
01	British	English, Irish, Scottish, Welsh, British n.o.s., British n.e.s., and any combinations of these origins.
02	French	French n.o.s., Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
03	Chinese	
04	Dutch	
05	German	
06	Italian	
07	Polish	
08	Scandinavian	Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish, Scandinavian, n.o.s.
09	Ukrainian	
10	Other Single Responses	All single responses not included in one of the categories above.



<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
11	British and French	All responses which included one or more of the British origins (see British above) and French (see French above).
12	British and Other	All responses which included one or more of the British origins (see British above) and one or more other origins but in which French (see French above) was not reported.
13	French and Other	All responses which included French (see French above) and one or more other origins but in which the British origins (see British above) were not reported.
14	Other Multiple Responses	All responses in which there is more than one ethnic origin reported and not included in one of the categories above.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
ETHWFLP

**Ethnic Origin of Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group to which the wife, female lone parent or female non-family person or her ancestors, belonged on first coming to this continent. (For more information on ethnic origin, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons.
01	British	English, Irish, Scottish, Welsh, British n.o.s., British n.e.s., and any combinations of these origins.
02	French	French, Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
03	Chinese	
04	Dutch	
05	German	
06	Italian	
07	Polish	
08	Scandinavian	Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish, Scandinavian, n.o.s.
09	Ukrainian	
10	Other Single Responses	All single responses not included in one of the categories above.
11	British and French	All responses which included one or more of the British origins (see British above) and French (see French above).

Code	Description	Includes
12	British and Other	All responses which included one or more of the British origins (see British above) and one or more other origins but in which French (see French above) was not reported.
13	French and Other	All responses which included French (see French above) and one or more other origins but in which the British origins (see British above) were not reported.
14	Other Multiple Responses	All responses in which there is more than one ethnic origin reported and not included in one of the categories above.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
BIRHMLP

Place of Birth of Husband or Male Lone Parent  
or Male Non-family Person

For husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons born in Canada, place of birth refers to the specific province or territory of birth. For those born outside Canada, it refers to the specific country of birth according to boundaries at the census date.

Husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons born in parts of the Northwest Territories which are now parts of the provinces, were instructed to report their place of birth according to present provincial boundaries. Husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons born in Newfoundland and Labrador before that province joined Confederation were instructed to indicate Newfoundland as their province of birth. Husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons born in the six counties of "Northern Ireland" (Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone) were to report their place of birth as the "United Kingdom". Husbands or male lone parents or male non-family persons born in any of the other counties of Ireland were required to print "Eire" or the "Republic of Ireland" as their place of birth. Where boundary changes were likely to have affected clear determination of place of birth, individuals were instructed to provide the name of the city or district nearest to their birthplace.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: female lone-parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons.
01	Canada Newfoundland	
02	Prince Edward Island	
03	Nova Scotia	
04	New Brunswick	
05	Quebec	
06	Ontario	
07	Manitoba	

Code	Description	Includes
08	Saskatchewan	
09	Alberta	
10	British Columbia	
11	Yukon	
12	Northwest Territories	
13	United States of America	
	Europe	
14	Belgium and Luxembourg	
15	France	
16	Germany	German Democratic Republic and Federal Republic of Germany
17	Netherlands	
18	Austria	
19	Republic of Ireland	
20	United Kingdom	
21	Yugoslavia	
22	Greece	
23	Italy	
24	Portugal	
25	Hungary	
26	Poland	
27	U.S.S.R.	
28	Czechoslovakia	
29	Other Europe	European countries not specified above.
30	Asian	

Code	Description	Includes
31	Africa	
32	South and Central America, including Caribbean	
33	Other	Countries and regions not elsewhere identified

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
BIRWFLP

Place of Birth of Wife or Female Lone Parent  
or Female Non-family Person

For wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons born in Canada, place of birth refers to the specific province or territory of birth. For those born outside Canada, it refers to the specific country of birth according to boundaries at the census date.

Wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons born in parts of the Northwest Territories which are now parts of the provinces, were instructed to report their place of birth according to present provincial boundaries. Wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons born in Newfoundland and Labrador before that province joined Confederation were instructed to indicate Newfoundland as their province of birth. Wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons born in the six counties of "Northern Ireland" (Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone) were to report their place of birth as the "United Kingdom". Wives or female lone parents or female non-family persons born in any of the other counties of Ireland were required to print "Eire" or the "Republic of Ireland" as their place of birth. Where boundary changes were likely to have affected clear determination of place of birth, individuals were instructed to provide the name of the city or district nearest to their birthplace.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons.
	Canada	
01	Newfoundland	
02	Prince Edward Island	
03	Nova Scotia	
04	New Brunswick	
05	Quebec	
06	Ontario	
07	Manitoba	

Code	Description	Includes
08	Saskatchewan	
09	Alberta	
10	British Columbia	
11	Yukon	
12	Northwest Territories	
13	United States of America	
	Europe	
14	Belgium and Luxembourg	
15	France	
16	Germany	German Democratic Republic and Federal Republic of Germany
17	Netherlands	
18	Austria	
19	Republic of Ireland	
20	United Kingdom	
21	Yugoslavia	
22	Greece	
23	Italy	
24	Portugal	
25	Hungary	
26	Poland	
27	U.S.S.R.	
28	Czechoslovakia	
29	Other Europe	European countries not specified above.
30	Asian	



Code	Description	Includes
31	Africa	
32	South and Central America, including Caribbean	
33	Other	Countries and regions not elsewhere identified

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
IMHMLP

**Year of Immigration of Husband  
or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to the year of first immigration to Canada reported by the husband, male lone parent or male non-family person who was not a Canadian citizen by birth.

Single years are provided for the 1966, 1971 and 1981 census years and for the period between the 1971 and 1981 Censuses. The reference in other cases is to groupings of years.

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households who are not Canadian citizens by birth.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: husbands and male lone parents who are Canadian citizens by birth and female lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons who are Canadian citizens by birth and female non-family persons.
01	Before 1946	
02	1946-55	
03	1956-60	
04	1961-65	
05	1966	
06	1967-70	
07	1971	
08	1972	
09	1973	
10	1974	
11	1975	

Code	Description	Includes
12	1976	
13	1977	
14	1978	
15	1979	
16	1980	
17	1981	First five months of 1981 only.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
IMWFLP

**Year of Immigration of Wife  
or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person**

Refers to the year of first immigration to Canada reported by the wife, female lone parent or female non-family person who was not a Canadian citizen by birth.

Single years are provided for the 1966, 1971 and 1981 census years and for the period between the 1971 and 1981 Censuses. The reference in other cases is to groupings of years.

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households who are not Canadian citizens by birth.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: wives and female lone parents who are Canadian citizens by birth and male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons who are Canadian citizens by birth and male non-family persons.
01	Before 1946	
02	1946-55	
03	1956-60	
04	1961-65	
05	1966	
06	1967-70	
07	1971	
08	1972	
09	1973	
10	1974	
11	1975	

Code	Description	Includes
12	1976	
13	1977	
14	1978	
15	1979	
16	1980	
17	1981	First five months of 1981 only.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
OFLHMLP

Official Language of Husband  
or Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person

Refers to the ability of the husband, male lone parent or male non-family person to conduct a conversation in either of the official languages of Canada. (For more information on official language, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone-parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons.
1	English only	
2	French only	
3	Both English and French	
4	Neither English nor French	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
OFLWFLP

Official Language of Wife  
or Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

Refers to the ability of the wife, female lone parent or female non-family person to conduct a conversation in either of the official languages of Canada. (For more information on official language, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons.
1	English only	
2	French only	
3	Both English and French	
4	Neither English nor French	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
OFLCHILD

Official Language of Children at Home

Refers to the ability of children at home to conduct a conversation in either of the official languages of Canada. (For more information on official language, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Census families in private households with children at home.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only). For non-family person record: All persons.
	Census families where all children can speak:	
1	English only	
2	French only	
3	Both English and French	
4	Neither English nor French	
5	Census families where children have different official languages	



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
MTHMLP

**Mother Tongue of Husband or Male  
Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person**

Refers to the first language learned in childhood and still understood by the husband or male lone parent or male non-family person. (For more information on mother tongue, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone-parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons.
1	English	
2	French	
3	Chinese	
4	German	
5	Italian	
6	Ukrainian	
7	Other	All languages not included above.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
MTWFLP

Mother Tongue of Wife or Female  
Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

Refers to the first language learned in childhood and still understood by the wife or female lone parent or female non-family person. (For more information on mother tongue, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons.
1	English	
2	French	
3	Chinese	
4	German	
5	Italian	
6	Ukrainian	
7	Other	All languages not included above.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
MTCHILD

Mother Tongue of Children at Home -

Refers to the first language learned in childhood and still understood by the children at home. (For more information on mother tongue, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Census families in private households with children at home.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable  Census families where all children have the same mother tongue:	For family record: census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only). For non-family person record: all persons.
01	English	
02	French	
03	Chinese	
04	German	
05	Italian	
06	Ukrainian	
07	Other	All languages not included above.
08	Census families where children have different mother tongues	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HLHMLP

Home Language of Husband or  
Male Lone Parent or Male Non-family Person

Refers to the specific language spoken at home by the husband, male lone parent or male non-family person at the time of the census. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the respondent was to be reported. (For more information on home language, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Husbands, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: female lone-parent families. For non-family person record: female non-family persons.
1	English	
2	French	
3	Chinese	
4	German	
5	Italian	
6	Ukrainian	
7	Other	All languages not included above.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HLWFLP

Home Language of Wife or  
Female Lone Parent or Female Non-family Person

Refers to the specific language spoken at home by the wife, female lone parent or female non-family person at the time of the census. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the respondent was to be reported. (For more information on home language, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Wives, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Not applicable	For family record: male lone-parent families. For non-family person record: male non-family persons.
1	English	
2	French	
3	Chinese	
4	German	
5	Italian	
6	Ukrainian	
7	Other	All languages not included above.

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HLCHILD

Home Language of Children at Home

Refers to the specific language spoken at home by the children at home at the time of the census. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the respondent was to be reported. (For more information on home language, see 1981 Census Dictionary.)

Reported for: Census families in private households with children at home.

Code	Description	Includes
00	Not applicable	For family record: Census families with no children at home (husband-wife families only). For non-family person record: all persons.
	Census families where all children speak:	
01	English	
02	French	
03	Chinese	
04	German	
05	Italian	
06	Ukrainian	
07	Other	All languages not included above.
08	Census families where children speak different languages at home	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
RECTYPE

**Type of Record**

Refers to whether the record is a family record or a non-family person record.

Reported for: Private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Includes</b>
1	Family record	
2	Non-family person record	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
EFUNIT

### Economic Family Indicator

In order to be able to transform the unit (census family and non-family person) records into economic families and unattached individuals, the household is divided into economic families and unattached individuals. The economic families are uniquely numbered in a household. Thus, a unit either becomes an unattached individual or belongs to an economic family with a unique number.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	This record consists of an unattached individual.	
1	This record is part of economic * family No. 1.	
2	This record is part of economic family No. 2.	
3	This record is part of economic family No. 3.	
4	This record is part of economic family No. 4.	
:	:	
N	This record is part of economic family No. N.	

\* NOTE: EFUNIT was created using the data base identifier for primary/secondary economic families. If the person responsible for household payments resided elsewhere, or was not a member of an economic family, no primary family existed in the household. As such, some households may not contain units with an EFUNIT value of 1. For these households, the first economic family will have a value of 2, the second a value of 3, and so on. However, records belonging to the same economic family are identified with a unique number.



Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
HHTAB

### Household Tabulator

Household data can be represented by more than one record. Therefore, when tabulating household data, select code '1' prior to tabulation, to avoid counting the same household more than once.

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons in private households.

Code	Description	Includes
0	Non-select	
1	Select	

Data Set Name: Household/Family File

FIELD:  
FAMWGT

### Weights for Census Families and Non-family Person

The first paragraph of the section on "Sample Evaluation" (page 22 of this manual), implies that the Public Use Sample is self-weighting. This means that, in order to obtain estimates for the entire population for a given variable or combination of variables, the counts derived from the Public Use Sample can be multiplied by 50 or 100 depending on whether the Individual or Household/Family file has been used. This is actually the case for all variables of the Individual file and the household variables of the Household/Family file, because the two files were selected as samples from the population of individuals and households respectively. Families and non-family persons have, however, not been sampled separately but formed part of the household sample. As a result, it is not necessarily true that family level variables and those at the level of non-family persons (which technically, could be considered as one-person families if such a concept existed) are self-weighting. In order to avoid and rectify potential problems in family level tabulations made from the Public Use Sample, sets of weights for families and non-family persons have been calculated using the "Raking Ratio Estimation Procedure" similar to the ones described in the section on "Ratio Estimation Procedure" similar to the ones described in the section on "Ratio Estimation Procedure for Published Data" (page 14 of this manual).

The cross-classification tables used for the calculation of the weights are:

(i) Families

1. Columns: (a) Family structure
  - husband-wife family
  - male lone-parent family
  - female lone-parent family
- (b) Family type:
  - primary family
  - secondary family
2. Rows: (c) Age group of children:
  - no children
  - 0-5 years
  - 6-14 years
  - 0-5 & 6-14 years
  - $\geq 15$  years
  - 0-5 &  $\geq 15$  years

- 6-14 &  $\geq$  15 years
- 0-5 & 6-14 &  $\geq$  15 years

(ii) Non-family persons

(1) Columns: (a) Sex:

- male
- female

(b) Marital status:

- single (never married)
- ever married

(c) Age:

- $\leq$  14 years
- 15-64 years
- $\geq$  65 years

(2) Rows: (d) Living arrangements:

- in family household
- alone
- with one or more non-family persons

(e) Relationship to Person 1:

- Person 1
- related to Person 1
- non-related to Person 1,

from which the weights have been calculated using the "Raking Ratio Estimation Procedure". The calculations have been carried out for each of the 25 geographical regions (CMA and non-CMA) separately.

Each family and non-family persons on the household/family tape has been assigned a weight, corresponding to its own combination of values of the cross-classification variables and geographical region. The weight is variable number 131 on the tape.

The weights are to be used whenever tabulations are done for families or non-family persons and population estimates are needed.

Instead of counting the number of sample families or non-family persons in each cell of the particular tabulation and multiplying the count by 100, one should add the weights of the families or non-family persons within each cell of the tabulation. The sum of the weights is the best estimate of the population count for this cell. This applies to any variable or combination of variables which can be tabulated at the family level or that of non-family persons.

APPENDIX A

1981 Census PUST - Income Limits - Household/Family File

- (1) Income Limits - As specified below in (2), the sample for this file was selected in a manner that the amounts for wages and salaries, self-employment income, investment income, retirement and other money income and total income were within the following limits:

L1: - 30,000 < L1 < 75,000  
L2: - 50,000 < L2 < 100,000  
L3: - 50,000 < L3 < 150,000

(2) <u>Application of Limits</u>	<u>Atlantic Region</u>	<u>Other Areas</u>
<u>Individual Income</u>		
Males	L1	L2
Females	L1	L1
<u>Family Income</u>		
Husband-wife and lone (male) parent families:		
(a) 1 income recipient (male)	L1	L2
(b) 1 income recipient (female)	L1	L1
(c) Other	L3	L3
Lone (female) parent families:		
(a) 1 income recipient	L1	L1
(b) Other	L3	L3
<u>Household Income</u>		
(a) 1 income recipient (male)	L1	L2
(b) 1 income recipient (female)	L1	L1
(c) Other	L3	L3

### Control Counts

As the Public Use Sample file was created, counts of households selected into the sample were tallied for certain characteristics, within each identified geographic area. These control counts are given below. A failure of user tallies to replicate these exact counts would indicate an error in the user's data processing.

In comparing sample tabulations with published data, one must carefully note the universe of the published tabulation. One cannot, of course, expect exact agreement between census publications and user estimates based on tallies of a one-in-a-hundred sample. They will inevitably differ to some extent as a result of chance in selection of actual cases for the Public Use Sample. Chapter II, Sample Evaluation, discusses sampling variability and its measurement.

Control Counts for the Household/Family File

Characteristics		Nfld.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	P.E.I. Yukon N.W.T.
<b>Type of Household</b>											
One-family household, primary family, both parents without additional persons	(1)	98,514	166,155	136,633	1,329,984	1,819,071	212,547	205,526	457,772	582,549	34,163
One-family household, primary family, both parents with additional persons	(2)	13,728	15,929	12,656	96,130	130,274	13,781	12,226	35,745	41,319	3,870
One-family household, primary family, male lone parent	(3)	2,117	3,811	3,042	31,257	37,163	4,255	3,207	8,536	12,278	970
One-family household, primary family, female lone parent	(4)	8,270	18,524	15,185	159,629	185,069	20,930	17,629	41,646	56,373	3,600
One-family household, secondary family	(5)	2,810	3,930	2,913	21,719	32,404	4,702	3,370	8,998	10,729	970
Multiple family household	(6)	4,743	3,885	2,962	16,024	36,415	2,896	1,802	6,094	11,662	855
Non-family household, one person	(7)	13,699	48,599	32,921	425,053	611,303	83,347	74,521	147,392	234,699	9,660
Non-family household, two or more persons, one or more economic families	(8)	2,468	6,397	4,569	46,619	50,265	7,265	6,573	15,989	15,729	1,294
Non-family household, two or more persons, no economic family	(9)	2,070	5,963	4,037	46,442	67,822	8,261	7,859	36,070	31,302	1,396
<b>Tenure</b>											
Dwelling owned	(1)	119,696	195,308	157,680	1,157,428	1,878,951	235,589	242,512	478,212	641,445	35,108
Dwelling rented	(2)	28,723	77,886	57,239	1,015,430	1,090,834	122,395	90,200	280,029	355,196	21,670
<b>Urban Size Groups</b>											
Urban: ≥ 30,000	(1)	31,652	88,532	71,827	1,457,054	2,094,628	224,422	139,061	485,971	632,792	-
Urban: < 30,000	(2)	58,417	68,273	44,769	294,699	388,238	45,559	66,372	122,505	167,221	26,676
Rural	(3)	58,350	116,389	98,323	421,105	486,919	87,983	127,279	149,765	196,628	30,102

NOTE: These are residual totals for the provinces (i.e. the total province count minus the CMA counts).

Control Counts for the Household/Family File

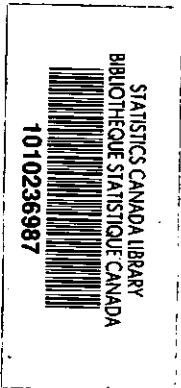
CMAAs

Characteristics		Halifax	Quebec	Montreal	Ottawa-Hull	Hamilton	St. Catharines -Niagara	Kitchener
<b>Type of Household</b>								
One-family household, primary family, both parents without additional persons	(1)	55,001	118,124	577,185	147,430	119,195	67,789	63,165
One-family household, primary family, both parents with additional persons	(2)	4,935	6,875	45,254	10,037	7,402	4,105	3,759
One-family household, primary family, male lone parent	(3)	1,146	2,597	14,321	3,860	2,188	1,300	1,210
One-family household, primary family, female lone parent	(4)	6,960	15,106	79,247	18,272	12,192	7,199	6,283
One-family household, secondary family	(5)	915	1,840	9,355	2,399	1,879	1,104	961
Multiple family household	(6)	917	975	8,307	1,654	2,039	846	660
Non-family household, one person	(7)	18,607	39,919	242,999	59,661	39,180	21,002	19,393
Non-family household, two or more persons, one or more economic families	(8)	2,062	5,046	23,922	5,242	2,822	1,633	1,473
Non-family household, two or more persons, no economic family	(9)	3,422	4,978	26,306	7,820	3,351	1,509	2,493
<b>Tenure</b>								
Dwelling owned	(1)	52,252	98,762	427,753	134,044	120,643	75,563	60,409
Dwelling rented	(2)	41,713	96,698	599,143	122,331	69,604	30,925	38,988

Control Counts for the Household/Family File

CMA's

Characteristics		Toronto	London	Winnipeg	Calgary	Edmonton	Vancouver
<b>Type of Household</b>							
One-family household, primary family, both parents without additional persons	(1)	591,059	61,632	121,274	118,849	131,252	256,112
One-family household, primary family, both parents with additional persons	(2)	55,858	3,203	7,417	10,206	10,559	20,279
One-family household, primary family, male lone parent	(3)	12,472	1,106	2,537	2,307	2,568	5,576
One-family household, primary family, female lone parent	(4)	67,907	7,008	14,601	12,324	15,404	28,164
One-family household, secondary family	(5)	13,408	800	2,865	1,966	2,530	5,252
Multiple family household	(6)	21,707	677	1,685	2,012	2,006	6,953
Non-family household, one person	(7)	226,598	26,136	56,002	43,475	49,766	128,496
Non-family household, two or more persons, one or more economic families	(8)	19,706	1,738	4,783	5,061	5,606	8,363
Non-family household, two or more persons, no economic family	(9)	31,623	3,295	6,066	14,619	12,124	17,561
<b>Tenure</b>							
Dwelling owned	(1)	587,304	59,463	127,725	120,732	128,172	278,847
Dwelling rented	(2)	453,034	46,133	89,506	90,085	103,643	197,909



03  
009